

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/00		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/36511 (43) International Publication Date: 22 July 1999 (22.07.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/01194 (22) International Filing Date: 19 January 1999 (19.01.99)		(74) Agents: MCMASTERS, David, D.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US) et al.	
(30) Priority Data: 60/071,731 16 January 1998 (16.01.98) US 60/086,825 26 May 1998 (26.05.98) US 60/114,955 4 January 1999 (04.01.99) US 09/231,235 15 January 1999 (15.01.99) US		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CHIRON CORPORATION [US/US]; 4560 Horton Street, Emeryville, CA 94608-2916 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): JOHNSTON, Julie, C. [CA/US]; 507 Sharpley Lane, Wilmington, DE 19807 (US). SAUTER, Sybille, L. [DE/US]; 639 Stratford Court #17, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). HSU, David [US/US]; 7387 Mannix Court, San Diego, CA 92109 (US). SHERIDAN, Philip, Lee [US/US]; Apartment No. 228, 10266 Wateridge Circle, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). HARDY, Stephen, F. [US/US]; 654 23rd Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US). DUBENSKY, Thomas, W. [US/US]; 513 East Frankly Street, Chapel Hill, NC 27514 (US). YEE, Jing-Kuan [US/US]; 13951 Durango Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US).		Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	
(54) Title: FELINE IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS GENE THERAPY VECTORS			
<p>FIV</p> <p>MLV</p> <pre>graph LR LTR1[5'LTR] --- gag[gag] gag --- pol[pol] pol --- ORF2[ORF2] ORF2 --- vif[vif] vif --- env[env] env --- rev[rev] rev --- 3LTR[3'LTR]</pre>			
(57) Abstract			
Disclosed are gene therapy vectors based upon the feline immunodeficiency virus, as well as related packaging cell lines, methods for production, and methods of use.			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

FELINE IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS GENE THERAPY VECTORS

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates generally to pharmaceutical compositions and methods, and more particularly, to feline immunodeficiency virus gene therapy vectors which are suitable for a wide variety of therapeutic and research applications.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Since the discovery of nucleic acids in the 1940's and continuing through the most recent era of biotechnology, substantial research has been undertaken in order to realize the possibility that the course of disease may be affected through interaction with the nucleic acids of living organisms. Most recently, a wide variety of methods have been described for altering or affecting genes, including for example, viral vectors derived from retroviruses, adenoviruses, vaccinia viruses, herpes viruses, and adeno-associated viruses (see Jolly, *Cancer Gene Therapy* 1(1):51-64, 1994).

Of these techniques, recombinant retroviral gene delivery methods have been most extensively utilized, in part due to: (1) the efficient entry of genetic material (the vector genome) into cells; (2) an active, efficient process of entry into the target cell nucleus; (3) relatively high levels of gene expression; (4) the potential to target particular cellular subtypes through control of the vector-target cell binding and the tissue-specific control of gene expression; (5) a general lack of pre-existing host immunity; (6) substantial knowledge and clinical experience which has been gained with such vectors; and (7) the capacity for stable and long-term expression.

Briefly, retroviruses are diploid positive-strand RNA viruses that replicate through an integrated DNA intermediate. In particular, upon infection by the RNA virus, the retroviral genome is reverse-transcribed into DNA by a virally encoded reverse transcriptase that is carried as a protein in each retrovirus. The viral DNA is then integrated pseudo-randomly into the host cell genome of the infected cell, forming a "provirus" which is inherited by daughter cells.

2

One type of retrovirus, the murine leukemia virus, or "MLV", has been widely utilized for gene therapy applications (see generally Mann et al. *Cell* 33:153, 1983; Cane and Mulligan, *PNAS* 81:6349, 1984; and Miller et al., *Human Gene Therapy* 1:5-14, 1990). One major disadvantage of MLV-based vectors, however, is that the host range (*i.e.*, cells infected with the vector) is limited, and the frequency of transduction of non-replicating cells is generally low.

The present invention provides a new gene therapy delivery vehicle based in part upon the feline immunodeficiency virus, as well as related packaging cell lines. The invention also provides other, related, advantages.

10 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Briefly stated, the present invention provides gene therapy delivery vehicles which are based upon feline immunodeficiency viruses ("FIV"). The genome organization of FIV, a lentivirus, is shown in Figure 1. FIV differs from the simple oncoretrovirus, MLV, as well as the more complex lentiviruses HIV-1 and HIV-2, in 15 the number of accessory proteins it encodes, its host range, mode of transmission and pathogenesis.

Within one aspect, FIV vectors are provided comprising a 5' FIV LTR, a primer binding site (*e.g.*, a tRNA binding site), one or more heterologous sequences operably linked to a promoter element (which may be the 5' FIV LTR, a hybrid LTR, 20 an separate non-FIV promoter, or a combination of these), an origin of second strand DNA synthesis and a 3' FIV LTR. As utilized herein, "promoters" can include pol I, pol II and pol III promoters. Within preferred embodiments, the FIV vectors may further comprise a packaging signal (which can be an FIV packaging signal, heterologous retroviral packaging signal, a synthesized signal, or any combination of 25 these). Within a further embodiment, the FIV vector may have two or more selected or heterologous genes (*e.g.*, which are separated by an IRES). Within certain embodiments, expression of the heterologous gene or gene of interest may be regulated.

Within one embodiment the promoter element is a tissue specific promoter. Within other embodiments, the promoter is a viral promoter. Representative

examples of suitable promoters include globin promoters, the alpha-1-antitrypsin promoter, S1-22alpha promoter, MLV promoter, phosphoenolpyruvate kinase promoter, EF1-alpha promoter, neuron-specific enolase promoter, creatine kinase promoter, crystalline promoter, serum-albumin promoter, adeno VA1 RNA promoter,
5 CMV promoter, SV40 promoter, PGK promoter, RSV promoter, or the HIV-1 promoter. Within further embodiments, the FIV vector further comprises an internal ribosome entry site. In still further embodiments, the promoter may be operably linked to two genes of interest which are separated by less than 120 nucleotides. Within other embodiments, the vector has at least one RNA export element selected from the group
10 consisting of MPMV, HBV, RSV and lentiviral Rev-responsive-elements. Within yet other embodiments the FIV LTR is composed of less than 85%, 75%, 60%, 55%, 50%, or 45% wild type FIV LTR nucleic acid sequence, and/or FIV LTR contains at least one non-FIV promoter or promoter/enhancer. Within further embodiments, the FIV vector contains less than 30, 20, 15, 10 or 6 consecutive nucleotides occurring within a *gag/pol*
15 or *env* sequence of a retrovirus.

Within various embodiments, the FIV vector expresses a gene of interest. Representative examples of suitable genes of interest include marker genes, cytokines, factor VIII, factor IX, LDL receptor, prodrug activating enzymes, β -glucuronidase, CFTR, sarco-glycans, angiogenesis promoting and preventing factors (e.g., FGF-2 and
20 16K, respectively) and anti-angiogenesis factors, glucokinase, growth factors, trans-dominant negative viral or cancer-associated proteins, trans-dominant negative viral or cancer-associated proteins, β -glucuronidase, NGF, VEGF, FGF, PDGF, IGF, GC, BDNF and tyrosine hydroxylase. Other genes of interest include apoptotic or pro-apoptotic genes, including for example fas,

25 Within other aspects of the invention, packaging expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding FIV *gag/pol* or parts thereof e.g., FIV *gag*, FIV *pol*, or regions thereof). The FIV *gag/pol* polyprotein organization, as well as that of HIV is depicted in Figure 2. Unlike HIV, FIV encodes a dUTPase upstream of the integrase, which may or may not be included or functional in
30 the FIV packaging expression cassettes. Within other embodiments, the cassettes further comprises one or more sequence elements selected from the group consisting of *vif*,

7
ORF 2 or *rev*. Within further embodiments, said packaging expression cassettes comprise at least one RNA export element.

Within another aspect, *rev* expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence selected from at least one of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2.

- 5 Within a related aspect, expression cassettes may further include a promoter operably linked to an envelope sequence of viral origin. Example embodiments include expression cassettes containing *env* sequences from VSV (Vesicular Stomatitis Virus); amphotropic, ecotropic, polytropic or xenotropic MLV-derived; HIV, FIV, FeLV, SNV, alpha virus, and GaLV (Gibbon Ape Leukemia Virus). Preferred embodiments are
10 expression cassettes wherein the *env* sequence encodes an amphotropic envelope. In one preferred embodiment, a VSV-G expression cassette is provided containing a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding VSV-G *env* gene.

In a related aspect, this invention includes host cells (e.g., of human, dog, cat or murine origin) which contain any of the aforementioned expression
15 cassettes.

Within further aspects, packaging cell lines are provided comprising an expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding FIV *gag/pol* (including dUTPase) and an RNA export element, an expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding an envelope, wherein
20 said promoter is operably linked to said sequence encoding *gag/pol*. Within further embodiments, the packaging cell line further comprises a sequence encoding one or more of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2. Within preferred embodiments, the expression cassette is stably integrated within the cell, and/or upon introduction of a FIV vector construct, produces particles at a concentration of greater than 10^3 cfu/ml. Within preferred
25 embodiments, the promoter is inducible. Within other embodiments, an expression cassette facilitating the regulation of other expression cassettes necessary for an FIV PCL or VPCL, is introduced. Within other embodiments, the envelope is VSV-G. Within preferred embodiments of the invention, the packaging cell lines, upon introduction of a FIV vector, produce particles that are free of replication competent
30 virus.

Within other aspects, FIV vector particles are provided that are substantially free from wild-type FIV vector particles. Within one embodiment such particles have a heterologous viral envelope (e.g., VSV-G). Within other embodiments, the particles have an external heterologous protein (e.g., and antibody or other binding fragment or ligand).

Within further aspects of the present invention, methods for producing FIV vector particles are provided, comprising the step of introducing into a host cell an FIV vector construct, and one or more expression cassettes that direct the expression of FIV gag, FIV pol and a viral envelope. Within one embodiment, such methods further 10 comprise introducing one or more expression cassettes that direct the expression of vif, rev, or, ORF2.

Within other aspects, methods are provided for administering a selected nucleic acid molecule to a host, comprising the step of administering to the host an FIV vector particle which directs the expression of said selected nucleic acid molecule. 15 Within preferred embodiments, the FIV vector particle preparation is substantially free of wild-type or replication competent FIV virus. Within other embodiments, the FIV vector particles are administered directly or indirectly to the brain, spinal cord, bone marrow, eyes, nasal epithelium, lung, vasculature, skin, heart, liver, spleen, pancreas, skeletal muscle, or tumor. Within further embodiments, the FIV vector particles may be 20 administered either *in vivo* (e.g., directly into cells, tissues, organs, tumors) or *ex vivo*.

Also provided are methods for purifying and/or concentrating FIV vector particles, comprising the step of concentrating, precipitating, centrifuging, chromatographically separating, the FIV vector, (or any combination of these).

These and other aspects of the present invention will become evident 25 upon reference to the following detailed description and attached drawings. In addition, various references are set forth below which describe in more detail certain procedures or compositions (e.g., plasmids, etc.), and are therefore incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each were individually noted for incorporation.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 schematically illustrates the genomic organization of FIV.

Figure 2 schematically illustrates the organization of *gag/pol* polyproteins of FIV.

5 Figures 3 schematically illustrates a variety of different FIV vector and packaging constructs.

Figures 4 schematically illustrates the genomic organization of FIV and FIVΔEnv Proviral DNA.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

10 Prior to setting forth the invention, it may be helpful to an understanding thereof to first set forth definitions of certain terms that will be used hereinafter.

“FIV retroviral vector construct”, “FIV vector,” and “recombinant FIV vector” refers to a nucleic acid construct which carries, and within certain embodiments of the invention, is capable of directing the expression of a sequence(s) or gene(s) of interest. Briefly, the FIV vector includes at least one transcriptional promoter or promoter/enhancer or locus defining element(s), or other elements which control gene expression by other means such as alternative splicing, RNA export, post-translational modification of messenger, or post-transcriptional modification of protein. Such vector constructs may also include a packaging signal, long terminal repeats (LTRs) or portion 15 thereof, and positive and negative strand primer binding sites. Optionally, the recombinant FIV vector may also include a signal which directs polyadenylation, selectable and/or non-selectable markers, an origin of second strand DNA synthesis, as well as one or more restriction sites and a translation termination sequence. Examples 20 for markers include, but are not limited to, neomycin (Neo), thymidin kinase (TK), hygromycin, phleomycin, puromycin, histidinol, green fluorescent protein (GFP), human placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP), DHFR, β-galactosidase and human growth hormone (hGH). By way of example, such vectors typically include a 5' FIV 25 LTR, a primer binding site, a packaging signal, an origin of second strand DNA synthesis, and a 3' FIV LTR.

A wide variety of heterologous sequences may be included within the vector construct, including for example, sequences which encode a protein (e.g., cytotoxic protein, disease-associated antigen, immune accessory molecule, or replacement gene), or which are useful as a molecule itself (e.g., as a ribozyme or antisense sequence). Alternatively, the heterologous sequence may merely be a "stuffer" or "filler" sequence, which is of a size sufficient to allow production of viral particles containing the RNA genome.

"Primer binding site" refers to a sequence which is at least partially complementary to another nucleic acid molecule which binds to and initiates the synthesis of a daughter strand. Representative examples include a tRNA binding site, small nuclear RNA binding sites, pre-RNA binding sites and the like.

"Expression cassette" refers to an assembly, which is capable of directing the expression of the sequence(s) or gene(s) of interest. The expression cassette includes a promoter or promoter/enhancer which is operably linked to (so as to direct transcription of) the sequence(s) or gene(s) of interest, and often includes a polyadenylation sequence as well. Within certain embodiments of the invention, the expression cassette described herein may be contained within a plasmid construct. In addition to the components of the expression cassette, the plasmid construct may also include a bacterial origin of replication, one or more selectable markers, a signal which allows the plasmid construct to exist as single-stranded DNA (e.g., a M13 origin of replication), at least one multiple cloning site, and a "mammalian" origin of replication (e.g., a SV40 or adenovirus origin of replication).

"Packaging cell" refers to a cell, which contains those elements necessary for production of infectious recombinant retrovirus which are lacking in a recombinant retroviral vector. Typically, such packaging cells contain one or more expression cassettes which are capable of expressing proteins which encode *gag*, *pol* and *env*-derived proteins. Packaging cells can also contain expression cassettes encoding one or more of *vif*, *rev*, or ORF 2 in addition to *gag/pol* and *env* expression cassettes.

"Producer cell" or "Vector Producing Cell Line" (VCL) refers to a cell which contains all elements necessary for production of recombinant FIV vector particles.

"FIV vector particle" as utilized within the present invention refers to a 5 viral particle which carries at least one gene or nucleotide sequence of interest, and may also contain a selectable marker. The recombinant FIV particle is capable of reverse transcribing its genetic material into DNA and incorporating this genetic material into a host cell's DNA upon transduction.. FIV vector particles may have a lentiviral envelope, a non-lentiviral envelope (*e.g.*, an amphotropic or VSV-G envelope), a 10 chimeric envelope or a modified envelope (*e.g.*, truncated envelopes, envelopes containing hybrid sequences or synthetic sequences).

CONSTRUCTION OF FIV VECTOR CONSTRUCTS

As noted above, the present invention provides FIV vectors, which are designed to carry or express a selected gene(s) or sequence(s) of interest. Briefly, FIV 15 vectors may be readily constructed from a wide variety of FIV strains. Representative examples of FIV strains and molecular clones of such isolates include the Petaluma strain and its molecular clones FIV34TF10 and FIV14 (Olmsted et al., *PNAS* 86:8088-8092, 1989; Olmsted et al., *PNAS* 86:2448-2452, 1989; Talbot et al., *PNAS* 86:5743-5747, 1989), the San Diego strain and its molecular clone PPR (Phillips et al., *J. 20 Virology* 64:4605-4613, 1990), the Japanese strains and their molecular clones FTM191CG and FIV-TM2 (Miyazawa et al., *J. Virology* 65:1572-1577, 1991) and the Amsterdam strain and its molecular clone 19K1 (Siebelink et al., *J. Virology* 66:1091-1097, 1992). Such FIV strains may either be obtained from feline isolates, or more 25 preferably, from depositories or collections such as the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, MD), or isolated from known sources using commonly available techniques. Representative examples of such FIV vector constructs are set forth in more detail below and are shown in Figure 3.

Any of the above FIV strains may be readily utilized in order to assemble or construct FIV gene delivery vehicles given the disclosure provided herein,

q

and standard recombinant techniques (*e.g.*, *Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A laboratory Manual*, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989; Kunkel, *PNAS* 82:488, 1985). In addition, within certain embodiments of the invention, portions of the FIV gene delivery vehicles may be derived from different viruses. For 5 example, within one embodiment of the invention, recombinant FIV vector or LTR sequences may be partially derived or obtained from HIV-1, a packaging signal from SIV, and an origin of second strand synthesis from HIV-2.

Within one aspect of the present invention, FIV vector constructs are provided comprising a 5' FIV LTR, a primer binding site, one or more heterologous 10 sequences, an origin of second strand DNA synthesis, and a 3' FIV LTR. Briefly, Long Terminal Repeats ("LTRs") are subdivided into three elements, designated U5, R and U3. These elements contain a variety of signals, which are responsible for the biological activity of a retrovirus, including for example, promoter and enhancer elements, which are located within U3. LTRs may be readily identified in the provirus 15 (integrated DNA form) due to their precise duplication at either end of the genome. As utilized herein, a 5' FIV LTR should be understood to include a 5' promoter or promoter/enhancer element to allow reverse transcription and integration of the DNA form of the vector. The 3' FIV LTR should be understood to include a polyadenylation signal to allow reverse transcription and integration of the DNA form of the vector.

20 The 3' FIV LTR may be mutated in its putative initiator sequence (at the RNA cap site) (*see, e.g.*, Ikeda et al., *Virus Research* 51:203-212, 1997).

Within one aspect of the invention, FIV vector constructs are provided which contain hybrid FIV LTRs where up to 45% of the wildtype FIV LTR sequence is deleted and replaced by one or more viral or non-viral promoter or promoter/enhancer 25 elements (*e.g.*, other retroviral LTRs and/or non-retroviral promoters or promoter/enhancers such as the CMV promoter/enhancer or the SV40 promoter) similar to the hybrid LTRs described by Chang, et al., *J. Virology* 67, 743-752, 1993; Finer, et al., *Blood* 83, 43-50, 1994 and Robinson, et al., *Gene Therapy* 2, 269-278, 1995.

The tRNA binding site and origin of second strand DNA synthesis are 30 also important for a retrovirus to be biologically active, and may be readily identified by

10

one of skill in the art. For example, tRNA binds to a retroviral tRNA binding site by Watson-Crick base pairing, and is carried with the retrovirus genome into a viral particle. The tRNA is then utilized as a primer for DNA synthesis by reverse transcriptase. The tRNA binding site may be readily identified based upon its location just downstream from the 5' LTR. Similarly, the origin of second strand DNA synthesis is, as its name implies, important for the second strand DNA synthesis of a retrovirus. This region, which is also referred to as the poly-purine tract, is located just upstream of the 3' LTR.

The packaging signal sequence of FIV directs packaging of viral genetic material into the viral particle. A major part of the packaging signal in FIV lies between the 5' FIV LTR and the *gag/pol* sequence with the packaging signal likely overlapping in part with the 5' area of the *gag/pol* sequence. The exact location and size of a minimal FIV packaging signal is not yet identified.

In addition to 5' and 3' FIV LTRs, a tRNA binding site, a packaging signal, and an origin of second strand DNA synthesis, certain preferred recombinant FIV vector constructs which are provided herein also comprise one or more genes of interest, each of which is discussed in more detail below. In addition, the FIV vectors may include one or more RNA export elements (also variously referred to as RNA transport, nuclear transport or nuclear export elements) which, within one aspect of the invention is the FIV RRE (Rev-responsive element). In other embodiments, the FIV vectors do not contain RNA export elements. Within another aspect of the invention, the RNA export element is not FIV RRE but a heterologous transport element. Representative examples of suitable heterologous RNA export elements include the Mason-Pfizer monkey virus constitutive transport element, the MPMV CTE (Bray et al., *PNAS USA* 91:1256-1260, 1994), the Hepatitis B Virus posttranscriptional regulatory element, the HBV PRE (Huang et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:7476-7486, 1993 and Huang et al., *J. Virology* 68:3193-3199, 1994), other lentiviral Rev-responsive elements (Daly et al., *Nature* 342:816-819, 1989 and Zapp et al., *Nature* 342:714-716, 1989) or the PRE element from the woodchuck hepatitis virus. Further RNA export elements include the element in Rous sarcoma virus (Ogert et al., *J. Virology* 70:3834-

//

3843, 1996; Liu & Mertz, *Genes & Dev.* 9:1766-1789, 1995) and the element in the genome of simian retrovirus type 1 (Zolotukhin et al., *J. Virology* 68:7944-7952, 1994). Other potential elements include the elements in the histone gene (Kedes, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 48:837-870, 1970), the α interferon gene (Nagata et al., *Nature* 287:401-408, 1980), the β -adrenergic receptor gene (Koikka et al., *Nature* 329:75-79, 1987), and the c-Jun gene (Hattorie et al., *PNAS* 85:9148-9152, 1988).

Within one aspect of the invention, recombinant FIV vector constructs are provided which contain one or more multiple cloning sites and/or code for one or more marker genes such as the ones described above.

10 Within one aspect of the invention, recombinant FIV vector constructs are provided which lack both *gag/pol* and *env* coding sequences. As utilized herein, the phrase "lacks *gag/pol* or *env* coding sequences" should be understood to mean that the FIV vector contains less than 20, preferably less than 15, more preferably less than 10, and most preferably less than 8 consecutive nucleotides which are found in *gag/pol* or
15 *env* genes, and in particular, within *gag/pol* or *env* expression cassettes that are used to construct packaging cell lines for the FIV vector construct. This aspect of the invention provides for FIV vectors having a low probability of undesirable recombination with *gag/pol* or *env* sequences which may occur in a host cell or be introduced therein, for example, by transformation with an expression cassette. The production of FIV vector
20 constructs lacking *gag/pol* or *env* sequences may be accomplished by partially eliminating the packaging signal and/or the use of a modified or heterologous packaging signal. Within other embodiments of the invention, FIV vector constructs are provided wherein a portion of the packaging signal that may extend into, or overlap with, the FIV *gag/pol* sequence is modified (e.g., deleted, truncated or bases exchanged). Within
25 other aspects of the invention, FIV vector constructs are provided which include the packaging signal that may extend beyond the start of the *gag/pol* gene. Within certain embodiments, the packaging signal that may extend beyond the start of the *gag/pol* gene is modified in order to contain one, two or more stop codons within the *gag/pol* reading frame. Most preferably, one of the stop codons eliminates the *gag/pol* start site.

12

In other embodiments, the introduced mutation may cause a frame shift in the *gag/pol* coding region.

Within certain embodiments of the invention, FIV vectors are provided wherein viral promoters, preferably CMV, PGK or RSV promoters and/or enhancers are 5 utilized to drive expression of one or more genes of interest.

Within other aspects of the invention, FIV vectors are provided wherein tissue-specific promoters are utilized to drive expression of one or more genes of interest. For example, FIV vectors of the invention can contain a liver specific promoter to maximize the potential for liver specific expression of the exogenous DNA 10 sequence contained in the vectors. Preferred liver specific promoters include the hepatitis B X-gene promoter and the hepatitis B core protein promoter. These liver specific promoters are preferably employed with their respective enhancers. See also PCT Patent Publications WO 90/07936 and WO 91/02805 for a description of the use 15 of liver specific promoters in FIV vector particles.

Within certain embodiments of the invention, the FIV vector constructs 20 provided herein may be generated such that more than one gene of interest is expressed. This may be accomplished through the use of di- or oligo-cistronic cassettes (e.g., where the coding regions are separated by 120 nucleotides or less, *see generally* Levin et al., *Gene* 108:167-174, 1991), or through the use of Internal Ribosome Entry Sites ("IRES").

Within one aspect of the invention, self-inactivating (SIN) vectors are made by deleting and/or altering promoter and enhancer elements in the U3 region of the 3'LTR, including the TATA box. The deletion is transferred to the 5'LTR after reverse transcription and integration in transduced cells. This results in the 25 transcriptional inactivation of the LTR in the provirus.

Possible advantages of SIN vectors include increased safety of the gene delivery system by 1) decreasing the chance of insertional activation of cellular oncogenes, 2) preventing the generation of replication-competent virus, and 3) possibly providing tighter regulation of the gene of interest from internal promoters. 30 Furthermore, inactivation of the FIV LTR may potentially reduce promoter interference

13

between the LTR and the internal promoter thereby resulting in enhanced expression of the transgene. In addition, tighter control of regulatable gene therapy vectors is possible due to the lack of an upstream promoter element in the 5'LTR.

Putative enhancer elements are deleted in combination with a 5 dinucleotide alteration in the TATA box to inactivate the FIV promoter (Examples 15A, 15B, 15D, 15E). However, one shortcoming has been the observation that murine based SIN vectors have reduced titers compared to standard retroviral vectors (Yu et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 83: 3194, 1986; Yee et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84: 5197, 1987). Therefore, to minimize the negative impact on viral titers, an additional aspect of the 10 invention will include a more limiting and specific mutational approach designed to target putative transcription factor binding sites (such as those for ATF-1 and AP-1; Elder and Phillips, *Adv. In Virus Res.* 45: 275, 1995; Ikeda et al., *J. Gen. Virol.* 79: 95, 1998). Examples are described for constructing SIN vectors which target specific transcriptional regulatory sequences while deleting only 18% of the wild type FIV 3' 15 LTR sequence (Examples 15C and 15F).

Within other aspects of the invention, FIV vectors are provided with built-in nucleic acid sequences to help accommodate regulation of the transgene (e.g., therapeutic molecule, molecule that has adverse effects on FIV particle production as well as patient) in the vector through transcriptional or translational control.

20

CONSTRUCTION OF PACKAGING EXPRESSION CASSETTES

As noted above, the present invention provides a variety of packaging expression cassettes which, in combination with the *env* expression cassettes of the present invention, enable the construction of packaging cell lines. Further introduction of FIV vector constructs into packaging cell lines enables the production of producer 25 cell lines. The term "packaging expression cassettes" is used for expression constructs encoding *gag/pol* sequences alone, *gag/pol* and one or more of *rev*, *vif* or ORF 2 encoding sequences, or for constructs encoding for one or more of *rev*, *vif* or ORF 2 encoding sequences alone. These packaging expression cassettes may contain at least one RNA export element.

Representative examples of suitable packaging expression cassettes include *gag/pol* expression cassettes, which comprise a promoter and a sequence encoding *gag/pol*. Within another embodiment, the *gag/pol* expression cassette comprises a promoter, a sequence encoding *gag/pol* and at least one of *rev*, ORF 2 or 5 *vif*, wherein the promoter is operably linked to *gag/pol* and *rev*, *vif* or ORF 2.

Within other aspects of the invention, the expression cassette comprises a promoter and a sequence encoding either *gag* or *pol* alone.

Within further embodiments, *rev* expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter and a sequence encoding *rev*. Within another embodiment, the 10 *rev* expression cassette comprises a promoter, a sequence encoding *rev* and at least one of ORF 2 or *vif*, wherein the promoter is operably linked to *rev* and ORF 2 or *vif*.

A demonstration of a packaging expression cassette encoding for 15 *gag/pol*, *rev*, *vif* and ORF 2 is described in Example 5B and a detailed drawing describing the components of the *gag/pol* polyprotein are shown in Figure 2. Briefly, FIV-derived *gag/pol* genes contain a *gag* region which encodes a variety of structural proteins that make up the core matrix, capsid and nucleocapsid, and a *pol* region which contains genes which encode (1) a protease for the processing of *gag/pol* and *env* proteins, (2) a reverse transcriptase polymerase, (3) an RNase H, (4) the enzyme deoxyuridine triphosphatase (dUTPase) and (5) an integrase, which is necessary for 20 integration of the FIV provector into the host genome. Vif is a protein encoded by ORF 1 of FIV and believed to be the feline equivalent of the HIV viral infectivity factor, *vif*. Orf 2 of FIV corresponds roughly in size and location to Orf S of Visna Virus S which encodes a protein capable of some degree of transactivation (Davis et al., *PNAS USA* 86:414-418, 1989). Although FIV-derived *gag/pol*, *rev*, *vif* and/or ORF 2 genes may be 25 utilized to construct the *gag/pol* expression cassettes of the present invention, a variety of other non-retroviral (and non-viral) genes may also be utilized to construct the *gag/pol* expression cassette. For example, a gene which encodes retroviral RNase H may be replaced with genes which encode bacterial (*e.g.*, *E. coli* or *Thermus thermophilus*) RNase H. Similarly, the FIV integrase gene may be replaced by other 30 genes with similar function (*e.g.*, yeast retrotransposon TY3 integrase).

15

Within one embodiment of the invention, the *gag/pol* expression cassette contains a heterologous promoter, and/or heterologous polyadenylation sequence. As utilized herein, "heterologous" promoters or polyadenylation sequences refers to promoters or polyadenylation sequences which are from a different source from which the *gag/pol* gene (and preferably the *env* gene and FIV vector construct) is derived from. Representative examples of suitable promoters include the Cytomegalovirus Immediate Early ("CMV IE") promoter, the Herpes Simplex Virus Thymidine Kinase ("HSVTK") promoter, the Rous Sarcoma Virus ("RSV") promoter, the Adenovirus major-late promoter and the SV 40 promoter. Representative examples of suitable polyadenylation signals include the SV 40 late polyadenylation signal, the SV40 early polyadenylation signal and the bovine growth hormone polyadenylation/termination signal.

Within one embodiment of the invention, the *gag/pol* expression cassette includes a partial sequence of the *gag/pol* region, in other embodiments the expression cassette includes a full or partial sequence encoding the enzyme dUTPase. These embodiments may also include sequences encoding polypeptides of the *gag/pol* region, or variants thereof which are degenerate because of the genetic code or which contain mutations, or deletions that encode functional elements of the *gag/pol* region including dUTPase.

Within another embodiment of the invention, one or more packaging and rev-expression constructs can be expressed from an inducible promoter system (e.g., the tet-inducible promoter system described by Bujard et al., *PNAS* 89, 5547-5551, 1992). Alternatively, one or more packaging and rev-expression constructs are regulated by a translational control such as e.g. the use of the aptamer technology (Example 21)

Within preferred aspects of the present invention, *gag/pol* expression cassettes such as those described above will not co-encapsidate along with a replication competent virus.

CONSTRUCTION OF ENVELOPE (ENV) EXPRESSION CASSETTES

Within other aspects of the present invention, *env* expression cassettes are provided which, in combination with the packaging expression cassettes and FIV vector constructs described above, enable the production of FIV vector particles and preclude formation of replication competent virus by homologous recombination. In addition, FIV viral particles described in this invention confer a particular specificity of the resultant vector particle (e.g., amphotropic, ecotropic, xenotropic, polytropic or pantropic). A representative example of an *env* expression cassette is shown in Figure 3C. Briefly, in a wild-type FIV the *env* gene encodes two principal proteins, the surface glycoprotein "SU" and the transmembrane protein "TM", which are translated as a polyprotein, and subsequently separated by proteolytic cleavage. Representative examples of the SU and TM proteins are the gp120 protein and gp41 protein in HIV, and the gp70 protein and p15e protein in MoMLV. In some retroviruses, a third protein designated the "R" peptide" of undetermined function, is also expressed from the *env* gene and separated from the polyprotein by proteolytic cleavage.

The term "env expression cassettes" is used for expression constructs encoding *env* sequences alone or *env* and one or more of *rev*, *vif* or ORF 2 encoding sequences.

A wide variety of *env* expression cassettes may be constructed given the disclosure provided herein, and utilized within the present invention to produce FIV vector particles. Within one aspect of the present invention, *env* expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter operably linked to an *env* gene, wherein preferably no more than 6, 8, 10, 15, or 20 consecutive retroviral nucleotides are included upstream (5') of and/or contiguous with said *env* gene. Within other aspects of the invention, *env* expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter operably linked to an *env* gene, wherein the *env* expression cassette does not contain a consecutive sequence of greater than 20, preferably less than 15, more preferably less than 10, and most preferably less than 8 or 6 consecutive nucleotides which are found in a packaging or rev-expression cassette, and in particular, in a *gag/pol* expression cassette that will be utilized along with the *env* expression cassette to create a packaging cell line.

Within another aspect of the present invention, *env* expression cassettes are provided which contain a heterologous promoter, a heterologous leader sequence and/or heterologous polyadenylation sequence. As utilized herein, "heterologous" promoters, leaders or polyadenylation sequences refers to sequences which are from a different source from which the *env* gene (and preferably the packaging expression constructs and FIV vector construct) is derived from. Representative examples of suitable promoters include the CMV IE promoter, the HSVTK promoter, the RSV promoter, the Adenovirus major-late promoter and the SV 40 promoters. Representative examples of suitable polyadenylation signals include the SV 40 late polyadenylation signal, the SV40 early polyadenylation signal, and the bovine growth hormone termination/polyadenylation sequence. Preferably any such termination/polyadenylation sequence will not have any 10 bp stretch which has more than 80% homology to an FIV vector construct.

As described in more detail below in Examples 6, 7 and 20, FIV can be pseudotyped with the VSV-G envelope and the amphotropic MLV protein. The source of the viral *env* sequence can be derived from a wide variety of other retroviruses. For example envelope encoding sequences from VSV (Vesicular Stomatitis Virus); amphotropic, ecotropic, polytropic or xenotropic MLV; HIV, FIV, FeLV, SNV, alpha virus or GaLV (Gibbon Ape Leukemia Virus) may similarly be utilized.

Within one embodiment of the invention, modified forms of *env* expression cassettes are provided. For example truncated HIV envelopes or hybrid envelopes may be suitable for the production of FIV vector particles. Hybrid envelopes are understood to be *env* expression cassettes encoding viral envelopes plus heterologous viral or non-viral sequences that are added in addition or in place of viral *env* encoding sequences. Further, the *env* expression cassette may target the viral particle to a receptor of a particular cell type by linking the *env* coding sequences to an antibody or a particular ligand.

Within one embodiment of the invention, *env* expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter and a sequence encoding a viral envelope sequence *env* alone. Within another embodiment of the invention, any of the above mentioned *env*

expression cassettes are provided comprising a promoter, a sequence coding for *env* and at least one of *rev*, ORF 2 or *vif*, wherein the promoter is operably linked to *env* and *rev*, ORF 2 or *vif*.

Within another embodiment of this invention, any of the above described 5 *env* expression cassettes can be expressed from an inducible promoter system (e.g., the tet-inducible promoter system described by Bujard et al., *PNAS* 89, 5547-5551, 1992). Alternatively, one or envelope constructs are regulated by a translational control such as, e.g., the use of the aptamer technology (Example 21).

10

PACKAGING / PRODUCER CELL LINES

Packaging cell lines suitable for use with the above described recombinant FIV vector constructs may be readily prepared given the disclosure provided herein. Within certain preferred embodiments, the packaging/producer cell lines are utilized to produce FIV vector particles that are substantially free from wild-type FIV vector particles. As utilized herein, it should be understood that FIV vector particles are "substantially free" from wild-type FIV vector particles if p24 is not detected in any statistically significant manner when presently available assays for p24 (e.g., IDEXX) are utilized.

Briefly, the parent cell line from which the packaging cell line is derived 20 can be selected from a wide variety of mammalian cell lines, including for example, human cells, monkey cells, feline cells, dog cells, mouse cells, and the like.

Within one embodiment of the invention, potential packaging cell line candidates are screened by isolating the human placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) gene from the N2-derived retroviral vector pBAAP, and inserting the gene into the FIV 25 vector construct (see Figure 3). To generate infectious virus, the construct is co-transfected with a VSV-G encoding expression cassette (e.g., pMLP-G as described by Emi et al., *J. Virology* 65, 1202-1207, 1991; or pCMV-G, see US Patent #5,670,354) into 293T cells, and the virus harvested 48 hours after transfection. The resulting virus can be utilized to infect candidate host cells, which are subsequently FACS-analyzed

using antibodies specific for PLAP. Candidate host cells include, e.g., human cells such as HeLa (ATCC CCL 2.1), HT-1080 (ATCC CCL 121), 293 (ATCC CRL 1573), Jurkat (ATCC TIB 153), supT1 (NIH AIDS Research and Reference reagent program catalog #100), and CEM (ATCC CCL 119) or feline cells such as CrFK (ATCC CCL 94), 5 G355-5 (Ellen et al., *Virology* 187:165-177, 1992), MYA-1 (Dahl et al., *J. Virology* 61:1602-1608, 1987) or 3201-B (Ellen et al., *Virology* 187:165-177, 1992). In addition to analysis of cell surface PLAP expression, production of p24 and reverse transcriptase can also be analyzed in the assessment of suitable packaging cell lines.

After selection of a suitable host cell for the generation of a packaging 10 cell line, one or more expression cassettes are introduced into the cell line in order to complement or supply in *trans* components of the FIV vector which have been deleted (*see generally* U.S. Serial No. 08/240,030, filed May 9, 1994; *see also* U.S. Serial No. 07/800,921, filed November 27, 1991).

Representative examples of suitable expression cassettes include 15 packaging expression cassettes, rev-expression cassettes and envelope expression cassettes, which are described in more detail below. Briefly, packaging expression cassettes encode either *gag/pol* sequences alone, *gag/pol* sequences and one or more of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2 or expression cassettes encoding one or more of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2 alone and may contain at least one RNA export element. Envelope expression cassettes 20 encode either an *env* sequence alone or *env* and one or more of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2.

Utilizing the above-described expression cassettes, a wide variety of packaging cell lines can be generated. Any combination of the above mentioned expression cassettes can be used for the production of FIV-derived packaging cell lines. For example, within one aspect packaging cell lines are provided comprising an 25 envelope expression cassette and an expression cassette that comprises a sequence encoding *gag/pol*, and at least one RNA export element, wherein the promoter is operably linked to the sequence encoding *gag/pol*.

Within other aspects, packaging cell lines are provided comprising a promoter and a sequence encoding ORF 2, *vif*, *rev*, or an envelope (e.g., VSV-G), 30 wherein the promoter is operably linked to the sequence encoding ORF 2, *vif*, *rev*, or,

20

the envelopeWithin further embodiments, the packaging cell line may further comprise a sequence encoding any one or more of *rev*, ORF 2 or *vif*. For example, the packaging cell line may contain only ORF 2, *vif*, or *rev* alone, ORF 2 and *vif*, ORF 2 and *rev*, *vif* and *rev* or all three of ORF 2, *vif* and *rev*.

5 Within further aspects of the invention, for packaging cell lines containing inducible expression cassettes cited above, additional expression cassettes facilitating the activation/regulation of the inducible promoter or other regulatable components may be incorporated.

10 Within other aspects, the packaging cell line is derived from a feline or human parent cell, contains FIV-derived packaging constructs coding for a dUTPase, and FIV, amphotropic MLV or VSV-G derived *env* expression cassettes for the use to deliver nucleic acid sequences to cats. Within yet other aspects, packaging cell lines are provided which comprise an *env* expression cassette derived from any virus, or, hybrid *env* cassette. For such hybrid *env* cassettes, the coding region may be derived from more 15 than one viral envelope.

Within another embodiment, the expression cassette is stably integrated. Within yet another embodiment, the packaging cell line, upon introduction of an FIV vector, produces particles at a concentration of greater than 10^3 , 10^4 , 10^5 , 10^6 , 10^7 , 10^8 , or, 10^9 cfu/ml. Within further embodiments the promoter is inducible. Within certain 20 preferred embodiments of the invention, the packaging cell line, upon introduction of an FIV vector, produces particles that are free of replication competent virus. Within further embodiments, expression of a heterologous sequence from the FIV vector may be under transcriptional or translational control.

GENES OF INTEREST / HETEROLOGOUS NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES

25 A wide variety of nucleic acid molecules may be carried and/or expressed by the FIV vector particles of the present invention. As used herein, "pathogenic agent" refers to a cell that is responsible for a disease state. Representative examples of pathogenic agents include tumor cells, autoreactive immune cells, hormone secreting cells, cells which lack a function that they would normally have, cells that

21

have an additional inappropriate gene expression which does not normally occur in that cell type, and cells infected with bacteria, viruses, or other intracellular parasites. In addition, as used herein "pathogenic agent" may also refer to a cell that has become tumorigenic due to inappropriate insertion of nucleic acid molecules contained by the
5 FIV vector into a host cell's genome.

Examples of nucleic acid molecules which may be carried and/or expressed by FIV vector particles of the present invention include genes and other nucleic acid molecules which encode a substance, as well as biologically active nucleic acid molecules such as inactivating sequences that incorporate into a specified
10 intracellular nucleic acid molecule and inactivate that molecule. A nucleic acid molecule is considered to be biologically active when the molecule itself provides the desired benefit. For example, the biologically active nucleic acid molecule may be an inactivating sequence that incorporates into a specified intracellular nucleic acid molecule and inactivates that molecule, or the molecule may be a tRNA, rRNA or
15 mRNA that has a configuration that provides a binding capability.

Substances which may be encoded by the nucleic acid molecules described herein include proteins (e.g., antibodies including single chain molecules), immunostimulatory molecules (such as antigens) immunosuppressive molecules, blocking agents, palliatives (such as toxins, antisense ribonucleic acids, ribozymes,
20 enzymes, and other material capable of inhibiting a function of a pathogenic agent) cytokines, various polypeptides or peptide hormones, their agonists or antagonists, where these hormones can be derived from tissues such as the pituitary, hypothalamus, kidney, endothelial cells, liver, pancreas, bone, hemopoetic marrow, and adrenal. Such polypeptides can be used for induction of growth, regression of tissue, suppression of
25 immune responses, apoptosis, gene expression, blocking receptor-ligand interaction, immune responses and can be treatment for certain anemias, diabetes, infections, high blood pressure, abnormal blood chemistry or chemistries (e.g., elevated blood cholesterol, deficiency of blood clotting factors, elevated LDL with lowered HDL), levels of Alzheimer associated amyloid protein, bone erosion/calcium deposition, and

22

controlling levels of various metabolites such as steroid hormones, purines, and pyrimidines.

For palliatives, when "capable of inhibiting a function" is utilized within the context of the present invention, it should be understood that the palliative either directly inhibits the function or indirectly does so, for example, by converting an agent present in the cells from one which would not normally inhibit a function of the pathogenic agent to one which does. Examples of such functions for viral diseases include adsorption, replication, gene expression, assembly, and exit of the virus from infected cells. Examples of such functions for cancerous diseases include cell replication, susceptibility to external signals (e.g., contact inhibition), and lack of production of anti-oncogene proteins. Examples of such functions for cardiovascular disease include inappropriate growth or accumulation of material in blood vessels, high blood pressure, undesirable blood levels of factors such as cholesterol or low density lipoprotein that predispose to disease, localized hypoxia, and inappropriately high and tissue-damaging levels of free radicals. Examples of such functions for neurological conditions include pain, lack of dopamine production, inability to replace damaged cells, deficiencies in motor control of physical activity, inappropriately low levels of various peptide hormones derived from neurological tissue such as the pituitary or hypothalamus, accumulation of Alzheimer's Disease associated amyloid plaque protein, and inability to regenerate damaged nerve junctions. Examples of such functions for autoimmune or inflammatory disease include inappropriate production of cytokines and lymphokines, inappropriate production and existence of autoimmune antibodies and cellular immune responses, inappropriate disruption of tissues by proteases and collagenases, lack of production of factors normally supplied by destroyed cells, and excessive or aberrant regrowth of tissues under autoimmune attack.

Within one aspect of the present invention, methods are provided for administration of a recombinant FIV vector which directs the expression of a palliative. Representative examples of palliatives that act directly to inhibit the growth of cells include toxins such as ricin (Lamb et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* 148:265-270, 1985), abrin (Wood et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* 198:723-732, 1991; Evensen et al., *J. of Biol. Chem.*

23

266:6848-6852, 1991; Collins et al., *J. of Biol. Chem.* 265:8665-8669, 1990; Chen et al., *Fed. of Eur. Biochem Soc.* 309:115-118, 1992), diphtheria toxin (Tweten et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:10392-10394, 1985), cholera toxin (Mekalanos et al., *Nature* 306:551-557, 1983; Sanchez & Holmgren, *PNAS* 86:481-485, 1989), gelonin (Stirpe et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 255:6947-6953, 1980), pokeweed (Irvin, *Pharmac. Ther.* 21:371-387, 1983), antiviral protein (Barbieri et al., *Biochem. J.* 203:55-59, 1982; Irvin et al., *Arch. Biochem. & Biophys.* 200:418-425, 1980; Irvin, *Arch. Biochem. & Biophys.* 169:522-528, 1975), tritin, Shigella toxin (Calderwood et al., *PNAS* 84:4364-4368, 1987; Jackson et al., *Microb. Path.* 2:147-153, 1987), and Pseudomonas exotoxin A (Carroll and Collier, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:8707-8711, 1987). A detailed description of recombinant retroviruses which express Russel's Viper Venom is provided in U.S. Serial No. 08/368,574, filed December 30, 1994.

Within other aspects of the invention, the FIV vector carries a gene specifying a product which is not in itself toxic, but when processed or modified by a protein, such as a protease specific to a viral or other pathogen, is converted into a toxic form. For example, recombinant retrovirus could carry a gene encoding a proprotein chain, which becomes toxic upon processing by the FIV protease. More specifically, a synthetic inactive proprotein form of the toxic ricin or diphtheria A chains could be cleaved to the active form by arranging for the FIV virally encoded protease to recognize and cleave off an appropriate "pro" element.

Within a related aspect of the present invention, FIV vectors are provided which direct the expression of a gene product(s) that activates a compound with little or no cytotoxicity into a toxic product. Briefly, a wide variety of gene products which either directly or indirectly activate a compound with little or no cytotoxicity into a toxic product may be utilized within the context of the present invention. Representative examples of such gene products include HSVTK and VZVTK which selectively monophosphorylate certain purine arabinosides and substituted pyrimidine compounds, converting them to cytotoxic or cytostatic metabolites. More specifically, exposure of the drugs ganciclovir, acyclovir, or any of their analogues

24

(e.g., FIAC, DHPG) to HSVTK, phosphorylates the drug into its corresponding active nucleotide triphosphate form.

In a manner similar to the preceding embodiment, FIV vectors may be generated which carry a gene for phosphorylation, phosphoribosylation, ribosylation, or other metabolism of a purine- or pyrimidine-based drug. Such genes may have no equivalent in mammalian cells, and might come from organisms such as a virus, bacterium, fungus, or protozoan. Representative examples include: *E. coli* guanine phosphoribosyl transferase ("gpt") gene product, which converts thioxanthine into thioxanthine monophosphate (see Besnard et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 7:4139-4141, 1987); alkaline phosphatase, which will convert inactive phosphorylated compounds such as mitomycin phosphate and doxorubicin-phosphate to toxic dephosphorylated compounds; fungal (e.g., *Fusarium oxysporum*) or bacterial cytosine deaminase which will convert 5-fluorocytosine to the toxic compound 5-fluorouracil (Mullen, *PNAS* 89:33, 1992); carboxypeptidase G2 which will cleave the glutamic acid from para-N-bis (2-chloroethyl) aminobenzoyl glutamic acid, thereby creating a toxic benzoic acid mustard; and Penicillin-V amidase, which will convert phenoxyacetabide derivatives of doxorubicin and melphalan to toxic compounds. Conditionally lethal gene products of this type have application to many presently known purine- or pyrimidine-based anticancer drugs, which often require intracellular ribosylation or phosphorylation in order to become effective cytotoxic agents. The conditionally lethal gene product could also metabolize a nontoxic drug, which is not a purine or pyrimidine analogue, to a cytotoxic form (see Searle et al., *Brit. J. Cancer* 53:377-384, 1986).

Additionally, in the instance where the target pathogen is a mammalian virus, FIV vectors may be constructed to take advantage of the fact that mammalian viruses in general tend to have "immediate early" genes, which are necessary for subsequent transcriptional activation of other viral promoter elements. Gene products of this nature are excellent candidates for intracellular signals (or "identifying agents") of viral infection. Thus, conditionally lethal genes transcribed from transcriptional promoter elements that are responsive to such viral "immediate early" gene products could specifically kill cells infected with any particular virus. Additionally, since the

25

human and interferon promoter elements are transcriptionally activated in response to infection by a wide variety of nonrelated viruses, the introduction of vectors expressing a conditionally lethal gene product like HSVTK, for example, from these viral-responsive elements (VREs) could result in the destruction of cells infected with a 5 variety of different viruses.

In another embodiment of the invention, FIV vectors are provided that produce substances such as inhibitor palliatives, that inhibit viral assembly. In this context, the recombinant retrovirus codes for defective *gag*, *pol*, *env* or other viral particle proteins or peptides, which inhibit in a dominant fashion the assembly of viral 10 particles. Such inhibition occurs because the interaction of normal subunits of the viral particle is disturbed by interaction with the defective subunits.

One way of increasing the effectiveness of inhibitory palliatives is to express inhibitory genes, such as viral inhibitory genes, in conjunction with the expression of genes which increase the probability of infection of the resistant cell by 15 the virus in question. The result is a nonproductive "dead-end" event, which would compete for productive infection events. In the specific case of FIV, a recombinant retrovirus may be administered that inhibits FIV replication (by expressing anti-sense tat, etc., as described above) and also overexpress proteins required for infection, such as CD4. In this way, a relatively small number of vector-infected FIV-resistant cells act 20 as a "sink" or "magnet" for multiple nonproductive fusion events with free virus or virally infected cells.

In another embodiment of the invention, FIV vectors are provided for the expression substances such as inhibiting peptides or proteins specific for viral protease. Viral protease cleaves the viral *gag* and *gag/pol* proteins into a number of smaller 25 peptides. Failure of this cleavage in all cases leads to complete inhibition of production of infectious retroviral particles. The HIV protease is known to be an aspartyl protease, and these are known to be inhibited by peptides made from amino acids from protein or analogues. FIV vectors that inhibit HIV will express one or multiple fused copies of such peptide inhibitors.

Administration of the FIV vectors discussed above should be effective against many virally linked diseases, cancers, or other pathogenic agents.

In yet another aspect, FIV vectors are provided which have a therapeutic effect by encoding one or more ribozymes (RNA enzymes) (Haseloff and Gerlach, 5 *Nature* 334:585, 1989) which will cleave, and hence inactivate, RNA molecules corresponding to a pathogenic function. Since ribozymes function by recognizing a specific sequence in the target RNA and this sequence is normally 12 to 17 bp, this allows specific recognition of a particular RNA sequence corresponding to a pathogenic state, such as HIV tat, and toxicity is specific to such pathogenic state. Representative 10 examples of suitable ribozymes include hammerhead ribozymes (see Rossi et al., *Pharmac. Ther.* 50:245-254, 1991) and hairpin ribozymes (Hämpel et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:299-304, 1990; U.S. Patent No. 5,254,678) and *Tetrahymena* based ribozymes (U.S. Patent No. 4,987,071). Additional specificity may be achieved in some cases by making this a conditional toxic palliative, as discussed above.

15 In still another aspect, FIV vectors are provided comprising a biologically active nucleic acid molecule that is an antisense sequence (an antisense sequence may also be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence and then produced within a host cell via transcription). Briefly, antisense sequences are designed to bind to RNA transcripts, and thereby prevent cellular synthesis of a particular protein, or prevent use 20 of that RNA sequence by the cell. Representative examples of such sequences include antisense thymidine kinase, antisense dihydrofolate reductase (Maher and Dolnick, *Arch. Biochem. & Biophys.* 253:214-220, 1987; Bzik et al., *PNAS* 84:8360-8364, 1987), antisense HER2 (Coussens et al., *Science* 230:1132-1139, 1985), antisense ABL (Fainstein et al., *Oncogene* 4:1477-1481, 1989), antisense Myc (Stanton et al., *Nature* 25 310:423-425, 1984) and antisense *ras*, as well as antisense sequences which block any of the enzymes in the nucleotide biosynthetic pathway. In other embodiments, the antisense sequence is selected from the group consisting of sequences which encode influenza virus, HIV, HSV, HPV, CMV, and HBV. The antisense sequence may also be an antisense RNA complementary to RNA sequences necessary for pathogenicity.

Alternatively, the biologically active nucleic acid molecule may be a sense RNA (or DNA) complementary to RNA sequences necessary for pathogenicity.

Within a further embodiment of the invention antisense RNA may be utilized as an anti-tumor agent in order to induce a potent Class I restricted response.

- 5 Briefly, in addition to binding RNA and thereby preventing translation of a specific mRNA, high levels of specific antisense sequences are believed to induce the increased expression of interferons (including gamma-interferon), due to the formation of large quantities of double-stranded RNA. The increased expression of gamma interferon, in turn, boosts the expression of MHC Class I antigens. Preferred antisense sequences for
10 use in this regard include actin RNA, myosin RNA, and histone RNA. Antisense RNA which forms a mismatch with actin RNA is particularly preferred.

In another embodiment, FIV vectors of the invention express a surface protein that is itself therapeutically beneficial. For example, in the particular case of HIV, expression of the human CD4 protein specifically in HIV-infected cells may be
15 beneficial in two ways:

1. Binding of CD4 to HIV *env* intracellularly could inhibit the formation of viable viral particles much as soluble CD4 has been shown to do for free virus, but without the problem of systematic clearance and possible immunogenicity, since the protein will remain membrane bound and is structurally identical to
20 endogenous CD4 (to which the patient should be immunologically tolerant).

2. Since the CD4/HIV *env* complex has been implicated as a cause of cell death, additional expression of CD4 (in the presence of excess HIV-*env* present in HIV-infected cells) leads to more rapid cell death and thus inhibits viral dissemination. This may be particularly applicable to monocytes and macrophages,
25 which act as a reservoir for virus production as a result of their relative refractivity to HIV-induced cytotoxicity (which, in turn, is apparently due to the relative lack of CD4 on their cell surfaces).

Still further aspects of the present invention relate to FIV vectors capable of immunostimulation. Briefly, the ability to recognize and defend against foreign
30 pathogens is essential to the function of the immune system. In particular, the immune

28

system should be capable of distinguishing "self" from "nonself" (*i.e.*, foreign), so that the defensive mechanisms of the host are directed toward invading entities instead of against host tissues. Cytolytic T lymphocytes (CTLs) are typically induced, or stimulated, by the display of a cell surface recognition structure, such as a processed, 5 pathogen-specific peptide, in conjunction with a MHC class I or class II cell surface protein.

Diseases suitable to treatment include viral infections such as influenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus, HPV, HBV, HCV, EBV, HIV, HSV, FeLV, FIV, Hantavirus, HTLV I, HTLV II and CMV, cancers such as melanomas, renal carcinoma, 10 breast cancer, ovarian cancer and other cancers, and heart disease.

In one embodiment, the invention provides methods for stimulating a specific immune response and/or inhibiting viral spread by using FIV vectors that direct the expression of an antigen or modified form thereof in susceptible target cells, wherein the antigen is capable of either (1) initiating an immune response to the viral 15 antigen or (2) preventing the viral spread by occupying cellular receptors required for viral interactions. Expression of the protein may be transient or stable with time. Where an immune response is to be stimulated to a pathogenic antigen, the FIV vector is preferably designed to express a modified form of the antigen which will stimulate an immune response and which has reduced pathogenicity relative to the native antigen. 20 This immune response is achieved when cells present antigens in the correct manner, *i.e.*, in the context of the MHC class I and/or II molecules along with accessory molecules such as CD3, ICAM-1, ICAM-2, LFA-1, or analogs thereof (*e.g.*, Altmann et al., *Nature* 338:512, 1989).

An immune response can also be achieved by transferring to an 25 appropriate immune cell (such as a T lymphocyte) (a) the gene for the specific T-cell receptor that recognizes the antigen of interest (in the context of an appropriate MHC molecule if necessary), (b) the gene for an immunoglobulin which recognizes the antigen of interest, or (c) the gene for a hybrid of the two which provides a CTL response in the absence of the MHC context. Thus, recombinant retroviruses may also 30 be used as an immunostimulant, immunomodulator, or vaccine, etc.

In the particular case of disease caused by HIV infection, where immunostimulation is desired, the antigen generated from a recombinant retrovirus may be in a form which will elicit either or both an HLA class I- or class II-restricted immune response. In the case of HIV envelope antigen, for example, the antigen is 5 preferably selected from gp 160, gp 120, and gp 41, which have been modified to reduce their pathogenicity. In particular, the selected antigen is modified to reduce the possibility of syncytia, to avoid expression of epitopes leading to a disease enhancing immune response, to remove immunodominant, but haplotype-specific epitopes or to present several haplotype-specific epitopes, and allow a response capable of eliminating 10 cells infected with most or all strains of HIV. The haplotype-specific epitopes can be further selected to promote the stimulation of an immune response within an animal, which is cross-reactive against other strains of HIV. Antigens from other HIV genes or combinations of genes, such as gag, pol, rev, vif, nef, prot, *gag/pol*, gag prot, etc., may also provide protection in particular cases.

HIV is only one example. This approach may be utilized for many 15 virally linked diseases or cancers where a characteristic antigen (which does not need to be a membrane protein) is expressed. Representative examples of such "disease-associated" antigens all or portions of various eukaryotic (including for example, parasites), prokaryotic (e.g., bacterial) or viral pathogens. Representative examples of 20 viral pathogens include the Hepatitis B Virus ("HBV") and Hepatitis C Virus ("HCV"; see U.S. Serial No. 08/102/132), Human Papiloma Virus ("HPV"; see WO 92/05248; WO 90/10459; EPO 133,123), Epstein-Barr Virus ("EBV"; see EPO 173,254; JP 1,128,788; and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,939,088 and 5,173,414), Feline Leukemia Virus ("FeLV"; see U.S. Serial No. 07/948,358; EPO 377,842; WO 90/08832; WO 25 93/09238), Feline Immunodeficiency Virus ("FIV"; U.S. Patent No. 5,037,753; WO 92/15684; WO 90/13573; and JP 4,126,085), HTLV I and II, and Human Immunodeficiency Virus ("HIV"; see U.S. Serial No. 07/965,084).

In accordance with the immunostimulation aspects of the invention, substances which are carried and/or expressed by the FIV vectors of the present 30 invention may also include "immunomodulatory factors," many of which are set forth

above. Immunomodulatory factors refer to factors that, when manufactured by one or more of the cells involved in an immune response, or, which when added exogenously to the cells, causes the immune response to be different in quality or potency from that which would have occurred in the absence of the factor. The factor may also be
5 expressed from a non-recombinant retrovirus derived gene, but the expression is driven or controlled by the recombinant retrovirus. The quality or potency of a response may be measured by a variety of assays known to one of skill in the art including, for example, *in vitro* assays which measure cellular proliferation (e.g., ^3H thymidine uptake), and *in vitro* cytotoxic assays (e.g., which measure ^{51}Cr release) (see, Warner
10 et al., *AIDS Res. and Human Retroviruses* 7:645-655, 1991). Immunomodulatory factors may be active both *in vivo* and *ex vivo*.

Representative examples of such factors include cytokines, such as IL-1, IL-2 (Karupiah et al., *J. Immunology* 144:290-298, 1990; Weber et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1716-1733, 1987; Gansbacher et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 172:1217-1224, 1990; U.S.
15 Patent No. 4,738,927), IL-3, IL-4 (Tepper et al., *Cell* 57:503-512, 1989; Golumbek et al., *Science* 254:713-716, 1991; U.S. Patent No. 5,017,691), IL-5, IL-6 (Brakenhof et al., *J. Immunol.* 139:4116-4121, 1987; WO 90/06370), IL-7 (U.S. Patent No. 4,965,195), IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13 (*Cytokine Bulletin*, Summer 1994), IL-14 and IL-15, particularly IL-2, IL-4, IL-6, IL-12, and IL-13, alpha interferon
20 (Finter et al., *Drugs* 42(5):749-765, 1991; U.S. Patent No. 4,892,743; U.S. Patent No. 4,966,843; WO 85/02862; Nagata et al., *Nature* 284:316-320, 1980; Familletti et al., *Methods in Enz.* 78:387-394, 1981; Twu et al., *PNAS* 86:2046-2050, 1989; Faktor et al., *Oncogene* 5:867-872, 1990), beta interferon (Seif et al., *J. Virol.* 65:664-671, 1991), gamma interferons (Radford et al., *The American Society of Hepatology* 2008-
25 2015, 1991; Watanabe et al., *PNAS* 86:9456-9460, 1989; Gansbacher et al., *Cancer Research* 50:7820-7825, 1990; Maio et al., *Can. Immunol. Immunother.* 30:34-42, 1989; U.S. Patent No. 4,762,791; U.S. Patent No. 4,727,138), G-CSF (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,999,291 and 4,810,643), GM-CSF (WO 85/04188), tumor necrosis factors (TNFs) (Jayaraman et al., *J. Immunology* 144:942-951, 1990), CD3 (Krissanen et al.,
30 *Immunogenetics* 26:258-266, 1987), ICAM-1 (Altman et al., *Nature* 338:512-514,

31

1989; Simmons et al., *Nature* 331:624-627, 1988), ICAM-2, LFA-1, LFA-3 (Wallner et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166(4):923-932, 1987), MHC class I molecules, MHC class II molecules, B7.1-3, b₂-microglobulin (Parnes et al., *PNAS* 78:2253-2257, 1981), chaperones such as calnexin, MHC linked transporter proteins or analogs thereof (Powis et al., *Nature* 354:528-531, 1991). Immunomodulatory factors may also be agonists, antagonists, or ligands for these molecules. For example soluble forms of receptors can often behave as antagonists for these types of factors, as can mutated forms of the factors themselves.

The choice of which immunomodulatory factor to include within a FIV vector may be based upon known therapeutic effects of the factor, or, experimentally determined. For example, a known therapeutic effector in chronic hepatitis B infections is alpha interferon. This has been found to be efficacious in compensating a patient's immunological deficit, and thereby assisting recovery from the disease. Alternatively, a suitable immunomodulatory factor may be experimentally determined. Briefly, blood samples are first taken from patients with a hepatic disease. Peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBLs) are restimulated *in vitro* with autologous or HLA matched cells (*e.g.*, EBV transformed cells) that have been transduced with a recombinant retrovirus which directs the expression of an immunogenic portion of a hepatitis antigen and the immunomodulatory factor. These stimulated PBLs are then used as effectors in a CTL assay with the HLA matched transduced cells as targets. An increase in CTL response over that seen in the same assay performed using HLA matched stimulator and target cells transduced with a vector encoding the antigen alone, indicates a useful immunomodulatory factor. Within one embodiment of the invention, the immunomodulatory factor gamma interferon is particularly preferred.

The present invention also includes FIV vectors which encode immunogenic portions of desired antigens including, for example, viral, bacterial or parasite antigens. For example, at least one immunogenic portion of a hepatitis B antigen can be incorporated into an FIV vector. The immunogenic portion(s) which are incorporated into the FIV vector may be of varying length, although it is generally preferred that the portions be at least 9 amino acids long, and may include the entire

32

antigen. Immunogenicity of a particular sequence is often difficult to predict, although T cell epitopes may be predicted utilizing the HLA A2.1 motif described by Falk et al. (*Nature* 351:290, 1991). From this analysis, peptides may be synthesized and used as targets in an *in vitro* cytotoxic assay. Other assays, however, may also be utilized, 5 including, for example, ELISA which detects the presence of antibodies against the newly introduced vector, as well as assays which test for T helper cells, such as gamma-interferon assays, IL-2 production assays, and proliferation assays.

Within one embodiment of the present invention, at least one immunogenic portion of a hepatitis C antigen can be incorporated into an FIV vector. 10 Preferred immunogenic portion(s) of hepatitis C may be found in the C and NS3-NS4 regions since these regions are the most conserved among various types of hepatitis C virus (Houghton et al., *Hepatology* 14:381-388, 1991). Particularly preferred immunogenic portions may be determined by a variety of methods. For example, as noted above for the hepatitis B virus, identification of immunogenic portions of the 15 polypeptide may be predicted based upon amino acid sequence. Briefly, various computer programs which are known to those of ordinary skill in the art may be utilized to predict CTL epitopes. For example, CTL epitopes for the HLA A2.1 haplotype may be predicted utilizing the HLA A2.1 motif described by Falk et al. (*Nature* 351:290, 1991). From this analysis, peptides are synthesized and used as targets in an *in vitro* 20 cytotoxic assay.

Other disease-associated antigens which may be carried by the gene delivery constructs of the present invention include, for example immunogenic, non-tumorigenic forms of altered cellular components which are normally associated with tumor cells (see U.S. Serial No. 08/104,424). Representative examples of altered 25 cellular components which are normally associated with tumor cells include ras* (wherein "*" is understood to refer to antigens which have been altered to be non-tumorigenic), p53*, Rb*, altered protein encoded by Wilms' tumor gene, ubiquitin*, mucin, protein encoded by the DCC, APC, and MCC genes, as well as receptors or receptor-like structures such as neu, thyroid hormone receptor, Platelet Derived Growth

Factor ("PDGF") receptor, insulin receptor, Epidermal Growth Factor ("EGF") receptor, and the Colony Stimulating Factor ("CSF") receptor.

Immunogenic portions of the disease-associated antigens described herein may be selected by a variety of methods. For example, the HLA A2.1/K^b transgenic mouse has been shown to be useful as a model for human T-cell recognition of viral antigens. Briefly, in the influenza and hepatitis B viral systems, the murine T-cell receptor repertoire recognizes the same antigenic determinants recognized by human T-cells. In both systems, the CTL response generated in the HLA A2.1/K^b transgenic mouse is directed toward virtually the same epitope as those recognized by 10 human CTLs of the HLA A2.1 haplotype (Vitiello et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1007-1015, 1991; Vitiello et al., *Abstract of Molecular Biology of Hepatitis B Virus Symposia*, 1992).

Immunogenic proteins of the present invention may also be manipulated by a variety of methods known in the art, in order to render them more immunogenic. 15 Representative examples of such methods include: adding amino acid sequences that correspond to T helper epitopes; promoting cellular uptake by adding hydrophobic residues; by forming particulate structures; or any combination of these (*see generally*, Hart, *op. cit.*, Milich et al., *PNAS* 85:1610-1614, 1988; Willis, *Nature* 340:323-324, 1989; Griffiths et al., *J. Virol.* 65:450-456, 1991).

Sequences which encode the above-described nucleic acid molecules 20 may be obtained from a variety of sources. For example, plasmids which contain sequences that encode altered cellular products may be obtained from a depository such as the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, Maryland), or from commercial sources such as Advanced Biotechnologies (Columbia, Maryland). 25 Representative examples of plasmids containing some of the above-described sequences include ATCC No. 41000 (containing a G to T mutation in the 12th codon of ras), and ATCC No. 41049 (containing a G to A mutation in the 12th codon).

Other nucleic acid molecules that encode the above-described substances, as well as other nucleic acid molecules that are advantageous for use within 30 the present invention, may be readily obtained from a variety of sources, including for

34/

example depositories such as the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, Maryland), or from commercial sources such as British Bio-Technology Limited (Cowley, Oxford England). Representative examples include BBG 12 (containing the GM-CSF gene coding for the mature protein of 127 amino acids), BBG 6 (which 5 contains sequences encoding gamma interferon), ATCC No. 39656 (which contains sequences encoding TNF), ATCC No. 20663 (which contains sequences encoding alpha interferon), ATCC Nos. 31902, 31902 and 39517 (which contains sequences encoding beta interferon), ATCC No 67024 (which contains a sequence which encodes Interleukin-1b), ATCC Nos. 39405, 39452, 39516, 39626 and 39673 (which contains 10 sequences encoding Interleukin-2), ATCC Nos. 59399, 59398, and 67326 (which contain sequences encoding Interleukin-3), ATCC No. 57592 (which contains sequences encoding Interleukin-4), ATCC Nos. 59394 and 59395 (which contain sequences encoding Interleukin-5), and ATCC No. 67153 (which contains sequences encoding Interleukin-6).

15 Molecularly cloned genomes which encode the hepatitis B virus may be obtained from a variety of sources including, for example, the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, Maryland). For example, ATCC No. 45020 contains the total genomic DNA of hepatitis B (extracted from purified Dane particles) (*see* Figure 3 of Blum et al., *TIG* 5(5):154-158, 1989) in the *BamH* I site of pBR322 (Moriarty et al., 20 *PNAS* 78:2606-2610, 1981). (Note that correctable errors occur in the sequence of ATCC No. 45020.)

Alternatively, cDNA sequences for use with the present invention may be obtained from cells which express or contain the sequences. Briefly, within one embodiment mRNA from a cell which expresses the gene of interest is reverse 25 transcribed with reverse transcriptase using oligo dT or random primers. The single stranded cDNA may then be amplified by PCR (*see* U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,202, 4,683,195 and 4,800,159). See also *PCR Technology: Principles and Applications for DNA Amplification*, Erlich (ed.), Stockton Press, 1989) utilizing oligonucleotide primers complementary to sequences on either side of desired sequences. In particular, 30 a double stranded DNA is denatured by heating in the presence of heat stable Taq

35

polymerase, sequence specific DNA primers, ATP, CTP, GTP and TTP. Double-stranded DNA is produced when synthesis is complete. This cycle may be repeated many times, resulting in a factorial amplification of the desired DNA.

Nucleic acid molecules which are carried and/or expressed by the FIV
5 vectors described herein may also be synthesized, for example, on an Applied Biosystems Inc. DNA synthesizer (e.g., APB DNA synthesizer model 392 (Foster City, California).

REGULATED EXPRESSION OF STRUCTURAL AND THERAPEUTIC GENE PRODUCTS

As noted above, the present invention provides tightly controllable or
10 regulated expression vectors (including env, rev, gag, pol and/or gag/pol expression cassettes, FIV vectors, and FIV vector particles) which, through transcriptional and/or translational control mechanisms, allow the production of highly toxic or fusogenic proteins or such molecules that need to be regulated *in vivo*. Such vectors, in contrast to other inducible promoter systems, do not exhibit pleiotropic effects on eukaryotic cells.

15 For example, in one aspect of the present invention expression vectors are provided wherein a LAP (Lac Activator Protein; Levine and Shenk, *Molec. Cell. Biol.* 10:3343-3356, 1990; *PNAS* 88:5072-5076, 1991) promoter system is operably linked to and capable of expressing a sequence encoding one of the aforementioned toxic or fusogenic proteins. Briefly, LAPs are potent activators of several promoters
20 (SV40, vaccinia virus promoter, T3 bacteriophage) containing lac operator sequences positioned either upstream or downstream of the transcription unit. A single lac operator allows for transactivation, multiple operators act synergistically. Binding affinity and specificity of lac repressor to operator sequences are very high with a binding affinity of 10^{-13} M. The LAP fusion protein has three components: (1) lac
25 repressor; (2) SV40 nuclear localization signal; and (3) VP16 (transcription activation domain of HSV). One representative illustration of such a system is provided in Example 4 below.

Within another aspect of the present invention, expression vectors are provided which comprise a tet (tetracycline-controlled) promoter system which is

36

operably linked to and capable of expressing one of the above-mentioned toxic or fusogenic proteins. Briefly, the tet promoter is negatively regulated by the presence of tetracycline. Within one embodiment, a constitutively expressed tetracycline-controlled transactivator (tTA) may be generated by fusing the tet repressor with the activating domain of VP16 from Herpes simplex (Gossen and Bujard, *PNAS* 89:5547-5551, 1992). In the absence of tetracycline, this transactivator stimulates transcription from a minimal CMV-derived promoter sequence which also contains tet operator sequences located upstream of the promoter. Integration of a sequence encoding a fusogenic protein such as VSV-G downstream from the tTA-dependent promoter leads to high level expression of VSV-G in the absence of tetracycline. Such vectors are particularly useful for the production of recombinant FIV proteins, since tetracycline may be maintained in the medium while packaging, and subsequently, producer cell lines are made. After a sufficient number of producer cell lines are grown up, tetracycline may then be removed from the medium, thus allowing the production of VSV-G containing FIV vector particles.

Other examples of tightly controllable promoter or promoter systems which may be utilized within the present invention include GAL1 (*J. Biotech.* 32(2):179-89, 1994); *Gene*, 156(1):19-25, 1995; *P.N.A.S.* 89(23):11589-93, 1992); steroids such as Dexamethasone (*Biochim Biophys Acta*, 219(3):653-9, 1994; Nawa et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 261(36):16883-16888, 1986; *J. Vir.*, 64(10):5132-42, 1990); heavy metal regulated systems such as Metallothionein (*J. Vir.*, 68(9):5602-12, 1994; *Carc.*, 14(8):1643-9, 1993; *J. Vir. Methods*, 33(1-2):135-47, 1993); T7/lac (*J. Biol. Chem.*, 269(16):12106-10, 1994; *Biochem Biophys Res Comm.*, 188(3):972-81, 1992); Tat and or tat/rev inducible lentiviral promoter systems, e.g., HIV-1 or 2 (see e.g., *Leukemia*, 7^{Suppl} 2:S61-5, 1993; *P.N.A.S.* 89(1):182-6, 1992); Heat shock (*J. Biol. Chem.*, 268(9):6708-13, 1993); NF-KB responsive (*Mol Aspects Med.*, 14(3):171-90, 1993); Cyclic AMP (Roesler et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 263(19):9063-9066, 1988).

As noted above, within other aspects of the present invention expression vectors are provided which are tightly regulated through translational mechanisms. For example, within one aspect of the present invention expression vectors are provided

comprising a promoter (*e.g.*, one of the promoters discussed above) operably linked to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a toxic or fusogenic protein, and a selenium responsive element, wherein one or more cysteine residues in the nucleic acid molecule have been altered to an opal termination codon.

5 Briefly, selenoproteins constitute a unique group of prokaryotic and eukaryotic polypeptides, all of which incorporate the sulfur-like element selenium as selenocysteine. Selenoproteins include bacterial formate dehydrogenases, the mammalian glutathione peroxidase (GPx) family, mammalian type I iodothyronine 5' deiodinase, and mammalian selenoprotein P (Bock et al., *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 16:463, 10 1991). All of these proteins incorporate selenocysteine cotranslationally at a UGA codon (Bock et al., *Supra*), formerly known only as a "stop" (*or opal*) codon, and utilize a unique selenocysteine-charged tRNA^{SeCys} containing the appropriate UGA anticodon (Lee et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:9724-9727, 1989).

15 For example, within one embodiment of the invention cells are grown with the toxic or fusogenic gene in the repressed state, *i.e.*, in the absence of selenium or with greatly reduced selenium levels compared to normal growth media (*e.g.*, DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS). This may be achieved by adapting cells to growth in a defined media, such as IT (Insulin, transferrin; Collaborative Bioproducts, Waltham MA). Cells can be grown in the selenium-deficient media and when near confluence, 20 the media is changed to either FBS containing media (FBS usually contains high quantities of selenium) or the cells moved in ITS media (Insulin, transferrin, selenium; Collaborative Bioproducts, Waltham MA). Upon selenium repletion, the mutated TGA codon is read as a selenocysteine codon and the selenocysteine incorporated into the toxic or fusogenic protein.

25 Although selenium responsive elements are provided herein as a representative example of translational regulatory mechanisms, it should be understood that the present invention is not so limited. In particular, a variety of other translational regulatory elements may be utilized either alone, or in combination with the above noted transcriptional elements in order control expression of a given sequence. For 30 example, Iron response elements (IREs) occur naturally in critical proteins involved in

38

iron metabolism. They are moderately stable stem-loop structures of approximately 26-35 nucleotides found as single copies in the 5' or 3' untranslated regions of these proteins (Hentze et al., *Science* 238:1570-1573, 1987). IREs provide the mRNA binding site for a cytosolic protein called the IRE-binding protein (IRE-BP) (Leibold and Munro, *P.N.A.S.* 85:2171-2175, 1988). This protein is regulated by iron availability (Haile et al., *PNAS* 89:7536-7540, 1992). Under conditions of iron excess, cytosolic IRE-BP do not bind IREs. Under conditions of iron deprivation, IRE-BP exhibit high affinity binding to IREs ($K_d < 100\text{pM}$). The switch between high and low affinity binding does not require protein synthesis and represents a posttranslational modification of the IRE-BP. The inactive protein can be activated to bind RNA with high affinity in the presence of either high concentrations of iron chelators or reducing agents, thus it appears to have a redox-sensitive sulphhydryl switch distinguishing the two binding states.

Incorporation of IREs into the 5' or 3' untranslated regions of heterologous sequences such as fusogenic or toxic proteins can result in the ability to repress translation of these genes under conditions of iron deprivation. For example, the following oligonucleotide sequence or other closely related sequences (and their complements) may be synthesized with flanking restriction enzyme sites (RES) for incorporation into the 5' untranslated region of a toxic gene or fusogenic gene such as the VSV-G gene at approximately -150 bp.

IRE sequence oligonucleotide 3 (Sequence I.D. No. 2):

5' (RES) -CGT CGG GGT TTC CTG CTT CAA CAG TGC TTG GAC
GGA ACC CGG CG-(RES) 3'

IRE sequence oligonucleotide 4 (Sequence I.D. No. 3):

5' (RES) -CG CCG GGT TCC GTC CAA GCA CTG TTG AAG CAG
GAA ACC CCG TCG-(RES) 3'

Packaging cell lines which contain IRE-VSV-G constructs may be maintained in media with low iron concentrations, with high concentrations of reducing

39

agents such as dithiothreitol (DTT; *e.g.*, at 100mM), or with the iron chelator desferrioxamine at 50-100mM. Upon addition of hemin at 50-100mM as an iron source for 20 hours, the affinity of the IRE-BP drops and translation of VSV-G proceeds, generating up to 100-fold increase in protein expression. This therefore permits a regulatable burst of high production of VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vector.

Further mechanisms for controlled gene expression are by way of cell-permeable, small RNA or DNA molecules called aptamers, which are designed to specifically bind to certain molecules (Werstuck et al., *Science* 282:296-298, 1998). Aptamers can be introduced into any component of the FIV producer cell line in order 10 to allow regulated expression of the gene of interest during vector production as well as regulation of the FIV vector transgene in the patient. One or more aptamers can be introduced in the 5' untranslated area of the gene of interest and upon exposure to the aptamer-specific molecule, translation of the RNA will be disrupted.

METHODS FOR UTILIZING FIV VECTOR PARTICLES

As noted above, the present invention also provides methods for delivering a selected heterologous sequence to a vertebrate or insect, comprising the step of administering to a vertebrate or insect an FIV vector particle as described herein which is capable of expressing the selected heterologous sequence. Such FIV vector particles may be administered either directly (*e.g.*, intravenously, intramuscularly, 20 intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, orally, rectally, intraocularly, intranasally), or by various physical methods such as lipofection (Felgner et al., *PNAS* 84:7413-7417, 1989), direct DNA injection (Fung et al., *PNAS* 80:353-357, 1983; Seeger et al., *PNAS* 81:5849-5852; Acsadi et al., *Nature* 352:815-818, 1991); microprojectile bombardment (Williams et al., *PNAS* 88:2726-2730, 1991); liposomes of several types (*see, e.g.*, 25 Wang et al., *PNAS* 84:7851-7855, 1987); CaPO₄ (Dubensky et al., *PNAS* 81:7529-7533, 1984); DNA ligand (Wu et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:16985-16987, 1989); administration of nucleic acids alone (WO 90/11092); or administration of DNA linked to killed adenovirus (Curiel et al., *Hum. Gene Ther.* 3:147-154, 1992); via polycation compounds such as polylysine, utilizing receptor specific ligands; as well as with

40

psoralen inactivated viruses such as Sendai or Adenovirus. In addition, the FIV vector particles may either be administered directly (*i.e., in vivo*), or to cells which have been removed (*ex vivo*), and subsequently returned.

As discussed in more detail below, FIV vector particles may be
5 administered to a vertebrate or insect organism or cell for a wide variety of both therapeutic or productive purposes, including for example, for the purpose of stimulating a specific immune response; inhibiting the interaction of an agent with a host cell receptor; to express a toxic palliative, including for example, conditional toxic palliatives; to immunologically regulate the immune system; to express markers, for
10 replacement gene therapy and/or to produce a recombinant protein. FIV vector particles may be administered to a wide variety of tissue and/or cell types, including for example, the brain and/or spinal cord (e.g., neural cells), bone marrow (e.g., hematopoietic stem cells, osteoblasts or osteoclasts, and the like), eyes (e.g., retinal cells), the liver (e.g., hepatocytes), nose, throat and lung (e.g., nasal epithelial cells), heart and blood vessels
15 (e.g., endothelium or vascular smooth muscle cells), spleen, skin (e.g., dendritic cells or keratinocytes), blood cells (e.g., lymphocytes or portions of blood cells that have been separated from other blood cells, such as, for example, CD34 positive cells), muscles, and tumors (e.g., tumor cells). These and other uses are discussed in more detail below.

1. Immunostimulation

Within one aspect of the present invention, compositions and methods
20 are provided for administering an FIV vector particle which is capable of preventing, inhibiting, stabilizing or reversing infectious, cancerous, auto-immune or immune diseases. Representative examples of such diseases include viral infections such as HIV, HBV, HCV, HTLV I, HTLV II, CMV, EBV, FIV and HPV, melanomas, diabetes,
25 graft vs. host disease, Alzheimer's disease and heart disease. More specifically, within one aspect of the present invention, compositions and methods are provided for stimulating an immune response (either humoral or cell-mediated) to a pathogenic agent, such that the pathogenic agent is either killed or inhibited. Representative examples of pathogenic agents include bacteria, fungi, parasites, viruses and cancer
30 cells.

Within one embodiment of the invention the pathogenic agent is a virus, and methods are provided for stimulating a specific immune response and inhibiting viral spread by using an FIV vector particle that directs the expression of an antigen or modified form thereof to susceptible target cells capable of either (1) initiating an immune response to the viral antigen or (2) preventing the viral spread by occupying cellular receptors required for viral interactions. Expression of the vector nucleic acid encoded protein may be transient or stable with time. Where an immune response is to be stimulated to a pathogenic antigen, the FIV vector is preferably designed to express a modified form of the antigen which will stimulate an immune response and which has reduced pathogenicity relative to the native antigen. This immune response is achieved when cells present antigens in the correct manner, *i.e.*, in the context of the MHC class I and/or II molecules along with accessory molecules such as CD3, ICAM-1, ICAM-2, LFA-1, or analogues thereof (*e.g.*, Altmann et al., *Nature* 338:512, 1989). Cells infected with FIV vector particles are expected to do this efficiently because they closely mimic genuine viral infection and because they: (a) are able to infect non-replicating cells, (b) integrate into the host cell genome, (c) are not associated with any life threatening human diseases. Because of these differences, FIV vectors can easily be thought of as safe viral vectors which can be used on healthy individuals for vaccine use.

This aspect of the invention has a further advantage over other systems that might be expected to function in a similar manner, in that the presenter cells are fully viable and healthy, and low levels of viral antigens, relative to heterologous genes, are expressed. This presents a distinct advantage since the antigenic epitopes expressed can be altered by selective cloning of sub-fragments of the gene for the antigen into an FIV vector particle, leading to responses against immunogenic epitopes which may otherwise be overshadowed by immunodominant epitopes. Such an approach may be extended to the expression of a peptide having multiple epitopes, one or more of the epitopes being derived from different proteins. Further, this aspect of the invention allows efficient stimulation of cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) directed against antigenic epitopes, and peptide fragments of antigens encoded by sub-fragments of

42

genes, through intracellular synthesis and association of these peptide fragments with MHC Class I molecules. This approach may be utilized to map major immunodominant epitopes for CTL induction.

An immune response may also be achieved by transferring to an appropriate immune cell (such as a T lymphocyte) the gene for the specific T cell receptor which recognizes the antigen of interest (in the context of an appropriate MHC molecule if necessary), for an immunoglobulin which recognizes the antigen of interest, or for a hybrid of the two which provides a CTL response in the absence of the MHC context. Thus, the FIV vector particles may be used as an immunostimulant, immunomodulator, or vaccine.

In one embodiment of the invention, the FIV vector particles are delivered to dendritic cells which are the most efficient antigen-presenting cells (APC) of the immune system. In contrast to other APCs, dendritic cells are known to elicit potent primary immune responses involving naive T-cells (Weissman et al., *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 10, 358-367, 1997). The transduction of dendritic cells with FIV vector particles encoding viral or cancer immunogens may initiate a strong immune response that might be efficacious in the fight of chronic viral diseases or certain types of cancers.

In another embodiment of the invention, methods are provided for producing inhibitor palliatives wherein FIV vector particles deliver and express defective interfering viral structural proteins, which inhibit viral assembly. Such FIV vector particles may encode defective *gag*, *pol*, *env* or other viral particle proteins or peptides and these would inhibit in a dominant fashion the assembly of viral particles. This occurs because the interaction of normal subunits of the viral particle is disturbed by interaction with the defective subunits.

In another embodiment of the invention, methods are provided for the expression of inhibiting peptides or proteins specific for viral protease. Briefly, viral protease cleaves the viral *gag* and *gag/pol* proteins into a number of smaller peptides. Failure of this cleavage in all cases leads to complete inhibition of production of infectious retroviral particles. As an example, the HIV protease is known to be an

-13

aspartyl protease and these are known to be inhibited by peptides made from amino acids from protein or analogues. FIV vectors to inhibit HIV will express one or multiple fused copies of such peptide inhibitors.

Another embodiment involves the delivery of suppressor genes which,
5 when deleted, mutated, or not expressed in a cell type, lead to tumorigenesis in that cell type. Reintroduction of the deleted gene by means of an FIV vector particle leads to regression of the tumor phenotype in these cells. Examples of such cancers are retinoblastoma and Wilms Tumor. Since malignancy can be considered to be an inhibition of cellular terminal differentiation compared with cell growth, administration
10 of the FIV vector particle and expression of gene products which lead to differentiation of a tumor should also, in general, lead to regression.

In yet another embodiment, the FIV vector provides a therapeutic effect by transcribing a ribozyme (an RNA enzyme) (Haseloff and Gerlach, *Nature* 334:585, 1989) which will cleave and hence inactivate RNA molecules corresponding to a
15 pathogenic function. Since ribozymes function by recognizing a specific sequence in the target RNA and this sequence is normally 12 to 17 bp, this allows specific recognition of a particular RNA species such as a RNA or a retroviral genome. Additional specificity may be achieved in some cases by making this a conditional toxic palliative (*see below*).

One way of increasing the effectiveness of inhibitory palliatives is to
20 express viral inhibitory genes in conjunction with the expression of genes which increase the probability of infection of the resistant cell by the virus in question. The result is a nonproductive "dead-end" event which would compete for productive infection events. In the specific case of HIV, FIV vector particles may be delivered
25 which inhibit HIV replication (by expressing anti-sense tat, etc., as described above) and also overexpress proteins required for infection, such as CD4. In this way, a relatively small number of vector-infected HIV-resistant cells act as a "sink" or "magnet" for multiple nonproductive fusion events with free virus or virally infected cells.

44

2. Blocking Agents

Many infectious diseases, cancers, autoimmune diseases, and other diseases involve the interaction of viral particles with cells, cells with cells, or cells with factors produced by themselves or other cells. In viral infections, viruses commonly 5 enter cells via receptors on the surface of susceptible cells. In cancers or other proliferative conditions (e.g., restenosis), cells may respond inappropriately or not at all to signals from other cells or factors, or specific factors may be mutated, overexpressed, or underexpressed, resulting in loss of appropriate cell cycle control. In autoimmune disease, there is inappropriate recognition of "self" markers. Within the present 10 invention, such interactions may be blocked by producing, *in vivo*, an analogue to either of the partners in an interaction. Alternatively, cell cycle control may be restored by preventing the transition from one phase to another (e.g., G1 to S phase) using a blocking factor which is absent or underexpressed. This blocking action may occur intracellularly, on the cell membrane, or extracellularly, and the action of the FIV vector 15 particle carrying a gene for a blocking agent, can be mediated either from inside a susceptible cell or by secreting a version of the blocking protein to locally block the pathogenic interaction.

In the case of HIV, the two agents of interaction are the gp 120/gp 41 envelope protein and the CD4 receptor molecule. Thus, an appropriate blocker would 20 be an FIV vector expressing either an HIV *env* analogue that blocks HIV entry without causing pathogenic effects, or a CD4 receptor analogue. The CD4 analogue would be secreted and would function to protect neighboring cells, while the gp 120/gp 41 is secreted or produced only intracellularly so as to protect only the vector-containing cell.

It may be advantageous to add human immunoglobulin heavy chains or other 25 components to CD4 in order to enhance stability or complement lysis. Administration of an FIV vector particle encoding such a hybrid-soluble CD4 to a host results in a continuous supply of a stable hybrid molecule. Efficacy of treatment can be assayed by measuring the usual indicators of disease progression, including antibody level, viral antigen production, infectious HIV levels, or levels of nonspecific infections.

30 In the case of uncontrolled proliferative states, such as cancer or restenosis, cell cycle progression may be halted by the expression of a number of

45

different factors that affect signaling by cyclins or cyclin-dependent kinases (CDK). For example, the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors, p16, p21, and p27 each regulate cyclin:CDK mediated cell cycle signaling. Overexpression of these factors within a cell by a FIV vector particle results in a cytostatic suppression of cell proliferation. Other 5 factors that may be used therapeutically, as blocking agents or targets, include, for example, wild-type or mutant Rb, p53, Myc, Fos, Jun, PCNA , GAX, and p15.

3. Expression of Palliatives

Techniques similar to those described above can be used to produce FIV vector particles which direct the expression of an agent (or "palliative") which is 10 capable of inhibiting a function of a pathogenic agent or gene. Within the present invention, "capable of inhibiting a function" means that the palliative either directly inhibits the function or indirectly does so, for example, by converting an agent present in the cells from one which would not normally inhibit a function of the pathogenic agent to one which does. Examples of such functions for viral diseases include 15 adsorption, replication, gene expression, assembly, and exit of the virus from infected cells. Examples of such functions for a cancerous cell, cancer-promoting growth factor, or uncontrolled proliferative condition (e.g., restenosis) include viability, cell replication, altered susceptibility to external signals (e.g., contact inhibition), and lack of production or production of mutated forms of anti-oncogene proteins.

20 a. *Inhibitor Palliatives*

In one aspect of the present invention, the FIV vector particle directs the expression of a gene which can interfere with a function of a pathogenic agent, for instance in viral or malignant diseases. Such expression may either be essentially continuous or in response to the presence in the cell of another agent associated either 25 with the pathogenic condition or with a specific cell type (an "identifying agent"). In addition, vector delivery may be controlled by targeting vector entry specifically to the desired cell type (for instance, a virally infected or malignant cell) as discussed above.

One method of administration is leukaphoresis, in which about 20% of an individual's PBLs are removed at any one time and manipulated *in vitro*. Thus,

approximately 2×10^9 cells may be treated and replaced. Repeat treatments may also be performed. Alternatively, bone marrow may be treated and allowed to amplify the effect as described above. In addition, packaging cell lines producing a vector may be directly injected into a subject, allowing continuous production of recombinant virions.

5 In one embodiment, FIV vector particles which express RNA complementary to key pathogenic gene transcripts (for example, a viral gene product or an activated cellular oncogene) can be used to inhibit translation of that transcript into protein, such as the inhibition of translation of the HIV tat protein. Since expression of this protein is essential for viral replication, cells containing the FIV vector particle
10 would be resistant to HIV replication.

In a second embodiment, where the pathogenic agent is a single-stranded virus having a packaging signal, RNA complementary to the viral packaging signal (e.g., an HIV packaging signal when the palliative is directed against HIV) is expressed, so that the association of these molecules with the viral packaging signal will, in the case of retroviruses, inhibit stem loop formation or tRNA primer binding required for proper encapsidation or replication.
15

In a third embodiment, FIV vector particles may be introduced which expresses a palliative capable of selectively inhibiting the expression of a pathogenic gene, or a palliative capable of inhibiting the activity of a protein produced by the
20 pathogenic agent. In the case of HIV, one example is a mutant tat protein which lacks the ability to transactivate expression from the HIV LTR and interferes (in a transdominant manner) with the normal functioning of tat protein. Such a mutant has been identified for HTLV II tat protein ("XII Leu⁵" mutant; see Wachsman et al.,
25 *Science* 235:674, 1987). A mutant transrepressor tat should inhibit replication much as has been shown for an analogous mutant repressor in HSV-1 (Friedmann et al., *Nature* 335:452, 1988).

Such a transcriptional repressor protein can be selected for in tissue culture using any viral-specific transcriptional promoter whose expression is stimulated by a virus-specific transactivating protein (as described above). In the specific case of
30 HIV, a cell line expressing HIV tat protein and the HSVTK gene driven by the HIV

47

promoter will die in the presence of ACV. However, if a series of mutated tat genes are introduced to the system, a mutant with the appropriate properties (*i.e.*, represses transcription from the HIV promoter in the presence of wild-type tat) will grow and be selected. The mutant gene can then be reisolated from these cells. A cell line containing 5 multiple copies of the conditionally lethal vector/tat system may be used to assure that surviving cell clones are not caused by endogenous mutations in these genes. A battery of randomly mutagenized tat genes are then introduced into these cells using a "rescuable" FIV vector (*i.e.*, one that expresses the mutant tat protein and contains a bacterial origin of replication and drug resistance marker for growth and selection in 10 bacteria). This allows a large number of random mutations to be evaluated and permits facile subsequent molecular cloning of the desired mutant cell line. This procedure may be used to identify and utilize mutations in a variety of viral transcriptional activator/viral promoter systems for potential antiviral therapies.

b. *Conditional Toxic Palliatives*

15 Another approach for inhibiting a pathogenic agent is to express a palliative which is toxic for the cell expressing the pathogenic condition. In this case, expression of the palliative from the FIV vector should be limited by the presence of an entity associated with the pathogenic agent, such as a specific viral RNA sequence identifying the pathogenic state, in order to avoid destruction of nonpathogenic cells.

20 In one embodiment of this method, FIV vector particles can be utilized to express a toxic gene (as discussed above) from a cell-specific responsive vector. In this manner, rapidly replicating cells, which contain the RNA sequences capable of activating the cell-specific responsive vectors, are preferentially destroyed by the cytotoxic agent produced by the FIV vector particle.

25 In a similar manner to the preceding embodiment, the FIV vector can carry a gene for phosphorylation, phosphoribosylation, ribosylation, or other metabolism of a purine- or pyrimidine-based drug. This gene may have no equivalent in mammalian cells and might come from organisms such as a virus, bacterium, fungus, or protozoan. An example of this would be the *E. coli* guanine phosphoribosyl transferase 30 gene product, which is lethal in the presence of thioxanthine (*see* Besnard et al., *Mol.*

Cell. Biol. 7:4139-4141, 1987). Conditionally lethal gene products of this type (also referred to as "pro-drugs" or "prodrug activating enzymes") have application to many presently known purine- or pyrimidine-based anticancer drugs, which often require intracellular ribosylation or phosphorylation in order to become effective cytotoxic agents. The conditionally lethal gene product could also metabolize a nontoxic drug which is not a purine or pyrimidine analogue to a cytotoxic form (see Searle et al., Brit. J. Cancer 53:377-384, 1986).

In another aspect of the present invention, FIV vectors are provided which direct the expression of a gene product capable of activating an otherwise inactive precursor into an active inhibitor of the pathogenic agent. For example, the HSVTK gene product may be used to more effectively metabolize potentially antiviral nucleoside analogues such as AZT or ddC. The HSVTK gene may be expressed under the control of a cell-specific responsive vector and introduced into these cell types. AZT (and other nucleoside antivirals) must be metabolized by cellular mechanisms to the nucleotide triphosphate form in order to specifically inhibit retroviral reverse transcriptase, and thus, HIV replication (Furman et al., PNAS 83:8333-8337, 1986). Constitutive expression of HSVTK (a nucleoside and nucleoside kinase with very broad substrate specificity) results in more effective metabolism of these drugs to their biologically active nucleotide triphosphate form. AZT or ddC therapy will thereby be more effective, allowing lower doses, less generalized toxicity, and higher potency against productive infection. Additional nucleoside analogues whose nucleotide triphosphate forms show selectivity for retroviral reverse transcriptase but, as a result of the substrate specificity of cellular nucleoside and nucleotide kinases are not phosphorylated, will be made more efficacious.

Administration of these FIV vector particles to human T cell and macrophage/monocyte cell lines can increase their resistance to HIV in the presence of AZT and ddC compared to the same cells without retroviral vector treatment. Treatment with AZT would be at lower than normal levels to avoid toxic side effects but still efficiently inhibit the spread of HIV. The course of treatment would be as described for the blocker.

49

In one embodiment, the FIV vector particle carries a gene specifying a product which is not in itself toxic but, when processed or modified by a protein such as a protease specific to a viral or other pathogen, is converted into a toxic form. For example, the FIV vector could carry a gene encoding a proprotein for ricin A chain, 5 which becomes toxic upon processing by the HIV protease. More specifically, a synthetic inactive proprotein form of the toxin ricin or diphtheria A chains could be cleaved to the active form by arranging for the HIV virally encoded protease to recognize and cleave off an appropriate "pro" element.

In another embodiment, the FIV vector particle may express a "reporting 10 product" on the surface of the target cells in response to the presence of an identifying agent in the cells (such as expression of a viral gene). This surface protein can be recognized by a cytotoxic agent, such as antibodies for the reporting protein, or by cytotoxic T cells. In a similar manner, such a system can be used as a detection system 15 (see below) to simply identify those cells having a particular gene which expresses an identifying protein.

Similarly, in another embodiment, a surface protein could be expressed which would itself be therapeutically beneficial. In the particular case of HIV, expression of the human CD4 protein specifically in HIV-infected cells may be beneficial in two ways:

20 1. Binding of CD4 to HIV *env* intracellularly could inhibit the formation of viable viral particles, much as soluble CD4 has been shown to do for free virus, but without the problem of systematic clearance and possible immunogenicity, since the protein will remain membrane bound and is structurally identical to endogenous CD4 (to which the patient should be immunologically tolerant).

25 2. Since the CD4/HIV *env* complex has been implicated as a cause of cell death, additional expression of CD4 (in the presence of excess HIV-*env* present in HIV-infected cells) leads to more rapid cell death and thus inhibits viral dissemination. This may be particularly applicable to monocytes and macrophages, which act as a reservoir for virus production as a result of their relative refractivity to

50

HIV-induced cytotoxicity (which, in turn, is apparently due to the relative lack of CD4 on their cell surfaces).

In another embodiment, the FIV vector particle can provide a ribozyme which will cleave and inactivate RNA molecules essential for viability of the vector 5 infected cell. By making ribozyme production dependent on a specific RNA sequence corresponding to the pathogenic state, such as HIV tat, toxicity is specific to the pathogenic state.

4. Expression of Markers

The above-described technique of expressing a palliative in a cell in 10 response to a specific RNA sequence can also be modified to enable detection of a particular gene in a cell which expresses an identifying protein (for example, a gene carried by a particular virus), and hence enable detection of cells carrying that virus. In addition, this technique enables the detection of viruses (such as HIV) in a clinical sample of cells carrying an identifying protein associated with the virus.

This modification can be accomplished by providing a genome coding 15 for a product, the presence of which can be readily identified (the "marker product"), in a FIV vector which responds to the presence of the identifying protein in the infected cells. For example, HIV, when it infects suitable cells, makes tat and rev. The indicator 20 cells can thus be provided with a genome (such as by infection with an appropriate FIV virus particle) which codes for a marker gene, such as the alkaline phosphatase gene, b-galactosidase gene, or the luciferase gene which is expressed by the FIV particle upon activation by the tat and/or rev RNA transcript. In the case of b-galactosidase or alkaline phosphatase, exposing the cells to substrate analogues results in a color or fluorescence change if the sample is positive for HIV. In the case of luciferase, exposing the sample 25 to luciferin will result in luminescence if the sample is positive for HIV. For intracellular enzymes such as b-galactosidase, the viral titer can be measured directly by counting colored or fluorescent cells, or by making cell extracts and performing a suitable assay. For the membrane bound form of alkaline phosphatase, virus titer can also be measured by performing enzyme assays on the cell surface using a fluorescent 30 substrate. For secreted enzymes, such as an engineered form of alkaline phosphatase,

-5-

small samples of culture supernatant are assayed for activity, allowing continuous monitoring of a single culture over time. Thus, different forms of this marker system can be used for different purposes. These include counting active virus, or sensitively and simply measuring viral spread in a culture and the inhibition of this spread by 5 various drugs.

Further specificity can be incorporated into the preceding system by testing for the presence of the virus either with or without neutralizing antibodies to that virus. For example, in one portion of the clinical sample being tested, neutralizing antibodies to HIV may be present; whereas in another portion there would be no 10 neutralizing antibodies. If the tests were negative in the system where there were antibodies and positive where there were no antibodies, this would assist in confirming the presence of HIV.

Within an analogous system for an *in vitro* assay, the presence of a particular gene, such as a viral gene, may be determined in a cell sample. In this case, 15 the cells of the sample are infected with a suitable FIV vector particle which carries the reporter gene which is only expressed in the presence of the appropriate viral RNA transcript. The reporter gene, after entering the sample cells, will express its reporting product (such as b-galactosidase or luciferase) only if the host cell expresses the appropriate viral proteins.

20 These assays are more rapid and sensitive, since the reporter gene can express a greater amount of reporting product than identifying agent present, which results in an amplification effect.

5. Immune Down-Regulation

As described above, the present invention also provides FIV vector 25 particles capable of suppressing one or more elements of the immune system in target cells infected with the FIV vector particles. Briefly, specific down-regulation of inappropriate or unwanted immune responses, such as in chronic hepatitis or in transplants of heterologous tissue such as bone marrow, can be engineered using immune-suppressive viral gene products which suppress surface expression of 30 transplantation (MHC) antigen. Group C adenoviruses Ad2 and Ad5 possess a 19 kd

52

glycoprotein (gp 19) encoded in the E3 region of the virus. This gp 19 molecule binds to class I MHC molecules in the endoplasmic reticulum of cells, and prevents terminal glycosylation and translocation of class I MHC to the cell surface. For example, prior to bone marrow transplantation, donor bone marrow cells may be infected with a gp 19-
5 encoding FIV vector which, upon expression of the gp 19, inhibit the surface expression of MHC class I transplantation antigens. These donor cells may be transplanted with low risk of graft rejection and may require a minimal immunosuppressive regimen for the transplant patient. This may allow an acceptable donor-recipient chimeric state to exist with fewer complications. Similar treatments may be used to treat the range of so-
10 called autoimmune diseases, including lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis or chronic hepatitis B infection.

An alternative method involves the use of anti-sense message, ribozyme, or other specific gene expression inhibitor specific for T cell clones which are autoreactive in nature. These block the expression of the T cell receptor of particular
15 unwanted clones responsible for an autoimmune response. The anti-sense, ribozyme, or other gene may be introduced using the FIV vector delivery system.

6. Replacement or Augmentation Gene Therapy

One further aspect of the present invention relates to transforming cells of a vertebrate or insect with a FIV vector which supplies genetic sequences capable of expressing a therapeutic protein. Within one embodiment of the present invention, the FIV vector is designed to express a therapeutic protein capable of preventing, inhibiting, stabilizing or reversing an inherited or noninherited genetic defect in metabolism, immune regulation, hormonal regulation, enzymatic or membrane associated structural function. This embodiment also describes the FIV vector particle capable of
25 transducing individual cells, whereby the therapeutic protein is able to be expressed systemically or locally from a specific cell or tissue, whereby the therapeutic protein is capable of (a) the replacement of an absent or defective cellular protein or enzyme, or (b) supplement production of a defective or low expressed cellular protein or enzyme. Such diseases may include cystic fibrosis, Parkinson's disease, hypercholesterolemia,

53

adenosine deaminase deficiency, β -globin disorders, Hemophilia A & B, Gaucher's disease, diabetes and leukemia.

a. *Treatment of Gaucher disease*

As an example of the present invention, FIV vector particles can be
5 constructed and utilized to treat Gaucher disease. Briefly, Gaucher disease is a genetic disorder that is characterized by the deficiency of the enzyme glucocerebrosidase. This type of therapy is an example of a single gene replacement therapy by providing a functional cellular enzyme. This enzyme deficiency leads to the accumulation of glucocerebroside in the lysosomes of all cells in the body. However, the disease
10 phenotype is manifested only in the macrophages, except in the very rare neuronpathic forms of the disease. The disease usually leads to enlargement of the liver and spleen and lesions in the bones. (For a review, see *Science* 256:794, 1992, and *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease*, 6th ed., Scriver et al., vol. 2, p. 1677).

15 b. *FIV vector particles Expressing Human Factor VIII and Factor IX for Treatment of Hemophilia*

Within one embodiment of the invention, FIV vector particles expressing a B-domain deleted factor VIII protein are provided (see also PCT WO 91/09122, and Attorney's Docket No. 1155.005 entitled "Methods for Administration of Recombinant Gene Delivery Vehicles for Treatment of Hemophilia and Other Disorders").

20 Briefly, the B domain separates the second and third A domains of factor FVIII in the newly synthesized single-chain molecule. The B domain extends from amino acids 712 to 1648 according to Wood *et al.*, 1984, *Nature* 312:330-337. Proteolytic activation of factor VIII involves cleavage at specific Arg residues located at positions 372, 740, and 1689. Cleavages of plasma factor VIII by thrombin or Factor
25 Xa at Arg 372 and Arg 1689 are essential for factor VIII to participate in coagulation. Therefore, activated factor VIII consists of a heterodimer comprising amino acids residues 1-372 (containing the A1 domain) and residues 373-740 (containing the A2 domain), and residues 1690-2332 (containing the A3-C1-C2 domain).

54

An important advantage in using the B domain deleted FVIII molecule is that the reduced size appears to be less prone to proteolytic degradation and therefore, no addition of plasma-derived albumin is necessary for stabilization of the final product. The term "B domain deletion" as used herein with respect to factor VIII protein refers 5 to a factor VIII protein in which some or all removal of some or all of the amino acids between residues 711 and 1694 have been deleted, and which still preserves a biologically active FVIII molecule.

A range of B domain deletions can exist depending on which amino acid residues in the B domain is deleted and whereby the biological activity of the FVIII 10 molecule is still preserved. A specific B domain deletion called the SQN exists which is created by fusing Ser 743 to Gln 1638 (Lind *et al.*, 1995, *Eur J. Biochem* 323:19-27, and PCT WO 91/09122) This deletes amino acid residues 744 to 1637 from the B domain creating a Ser-Glu-Asn (SQN) link between the A2 and A3 FVIII domains. When compared to plasma-derived FVIII, the SQN deletion of the B domain of FVIII 15 did not influence its *in vivo* pharmacokinetics (Fijnvandraat, *et al.*, *P.R. Schattauer Verlagsgesellschaft mbH (Stuttgart)* 77:298-302, 1997). The terms "Factor VIII SQN deletion" or "SQN deletion" as used herein refer to this deletion and to other deletions which preserve the single S-Q-N tripeptide sequence and which result in the deletion of the amino acids between the two B-domain SQN sequences (See PCT WO 91/09122 for 20 a description of this amino acid sequence).

There are number of other B-domain deleted forms of factor VIII. cDNA's encoding all of these B-domain deleted factor VIII proteins can be inserted into FIV vector particles by using standard molecular biology techniques. For example cDNA molecules encoding the following B-domain factor VIII deletions can be 25 constructed as described below:

55

Eaton (1986) Biochemistry 25:8343	des 797-1562 deletion
Toole (1986) PNAS 83:5939	des 760-1639 (LA-FVIII)
Meutien (1988) Prot Eng 2:301	des 771-1666 (FVIII del II: missing one thrombin site)
Sarver (1987) DNA 6:553	des 747-1560
Mertens (1993) Br J Haematol 85:133	des 868-1562 des 713-1637 (thrombin resistant)
Esmon (1990) Blood 76:1593	des 797-1562
Donath (1995) Biochem J 312:49	des 741-1668
Webb (1993) BBRC 190:536	PCR cloned from mRNA
Lind (1995) Eur J Biochem 232:19	des 748-1648 (partially processed) des 753-1648 (partially processed) des 777-1648 (partially processed) des 744-1637 (FVIII-SQ) des 748-1645 (FVIII-RH) des B-domain + 0, 1, 2 Arg (partially processed) desB,+3Arg (FVIIIR4) desB, +4Arg (FVIIIR5)
Langner (1988) Behring Inst Mitt 16-25	des 741-1689 des 816-1598
Cheung (1996) Blood 88:325a	des 746-1639
Pipes (1996) Blood 88:441a	des 795-1688 (thrombin sites mutated)

A B domain deletion in which an IgG hinge region has been inserted can also be used. For instance, a deletion of this type can be obtained from plasmid PSVF8-tb2, which was designed to link the heavy and light chains with a short hinge region from immunoglobulin A. To obtain cleavage at the end of the heavy chain and to release the light chain, some residues of the b domain are included on either side of the hinge sequence. The 5' untranslated leader and signal peptide are from the human Factor VIII:C cDNA, with the Kozak consensus sequence at the initiation codon as in pSVF8-302. A description of this vector is included in Chapman *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,595,886. The 3' untranslated region is the same fused Factor VIII and tPA sequence as found in pSVF8-80K.

56

The construction may be completed in two steps: an oligomer with cohesive ends for EcoRI and BclI (117 bp) was cloned into a transfer vector, pF8GM7, the DNA sequence of the oligomer was checked by m13 subcloning and Sanger sequencing.

5 Next, the final plasmid was assembled by ligation of the following three fragments:

- (a) FspI-EcoRI fragment form pSVF8-92S;
- (b) EcoRI-NdeI fragment of the transfer vector pF8GM7 with oligomer; and
- 10 (c) FspI-NdeI fragment of pSVF8-80K.

Descriptions of pSVF8-92S and pSVF8-80K are included in Chapman *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,595,886.

Three additional B domain-deleted factor VIII constructs of particular interest for inclusion in the FIV vector particles of the invention can be prepared as follows. Plasmid pSVF8-500 encodes a factor VIII protein with amino acids 770 to 1656 of the full length Factor VIII deleted. In addition the threonine at position 1672 of the full-length factor VIII sequence was also deleted. The following is a description of the construction of the vector.

20 The pSVF8-500 plasmid is a derivative of pSVF8-302 in which the regions coding for the 92K and 80K domains are fused with a small connecting b-region of 21 amino acids, retaining the natural proteolytic processing sites. This plasmid was constructed in the following manner:

(1) A SalI-KpnI fragment of 1984 bp containing the region coding for the 92K protein (except for the carboxyl terminal end) and BstXI-SalI fragment of 25 2186 bp containing the region coding for the carboxyl end of the 80K protein with 3' end untranslated region were isolated by gel electrophoresis after digestion of pSVF8-302 with restriction enzymes.

(2) A BclI-BstXI fragment of 1705 bp containing most of the region coding for the 80K protein was isolated after gel electrophoresis of the BamHI-XbaI 30 fragment of pUC12F8. (pUCF812 is prepared from pF8-102 which is described in U.S.

57

Patent No. 5,045,455. pF8-102 is digested with Bam-XbaI and ligated into vector pUC12 by *in vitro* mutagenesis at a BclI site using the following primer: 5' ACT ACT CTT CAA TCT GAT CAA GAG GAA 3' (Seq. ID No. 4).

(3) A KpnI-EcoRI fragment containing the carboxyl end of the 92K protein and part of the b region (4 amino acids) was obtained by digestion of the SalI cassette from pSVF8-302 with KpnI and EcoRI.

(4) Ligation of four pieces of synthetic DNA (shown in Figure 39) to the fragments of steps (2) and (3) and digestion with KpnI.

(5) Final ligation of fragments from steps (1) and (4); digestion with 10 SalI and gel purification of the 6428 bp SalI cassette.

(6) Ligation of the SalI cassette into pSV7d vector; transformation of HB101 and colony hybridization to isolate pSVF8-500 (Figure 40). The sequence of the junction region coding for 92K-b-80K was verified by DNA sequence after cloning in M13.

15 The sequence was changed to incorporate unique NruI and MluI restriction sites without changing the amino acid sequence. These sites were also used to construct other two additional B-domain deleted vectors which are described below.

20 pSV500BDThr was constructed from pSVF8-500. The threonine deletion at position 1672 was maintained. A synthetic linker was used to construct pSV500BDThr. The linker extends from a unique NruI site at Ser(765) to a unique MluI site at Ile(1659) in the pSVF8-500 vector. This linker was substituted for the corresponding region of pSVF8-500.

25 A third vector pSVF8-500B was constructed from pSV500BDThr. This vector is identical to pSVF8-500B except that the codon for threonine 1672 was re-inserted using standard mutagenesis methods. The relationship between, pSVF8-500B, pSVF8-500B, is further illustrated in the table below. Amino acid sequence numbers in the table were determined by reference to full-length factor VIII sequence.

58

Name	Amino Acids Deleted	Thr at 1672 Deletion
pSVF8-500	770 to 1656	Yes
pSVF8-500BDThr	779 to 1658	Yes
pSVF80-500B	779 to 1658	No

In all cases, the BglII-PflI 1.35 kb fragments of each modified cDNA listed above can be inserted into the FIV vector particles described herein using standard molecular biology procedures known to those of skill in the art and described 5 herein.

The full-length factor VIII cDNA can also be inserted into the FIV vector particles of the invention (see, e.g., WO 96/21035). A variety of Factor VIII deletions, mutations, and polypeptide analogs of Factor VIII can also be introduced into the FIV vector particles of the invention including FIV vector particles by modifications 10 of the procedures described herein. These analogs include, for instance, those described in PCT Patent Publication Nos. WO 97/03193, WO 97/03194, WO 97/03195, and WO 97/03191, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Hemophilia B can also be treated with systemically administered factor 15 IX-expressing FIV vector particles including FIV vector particles. Human factor IX deficiency (Christmas disease or Hemophilia B) affects primarily males because it is transmitted as sex-linked recessive trait. It affects about 2000 people in the US. The human factor gene codes a 416 amino acids of mature protein.

The human factor IX cDNA can be obtained for instance by constructing 20 plasmid pHfIX1, as described by Kurachi and Davie, 1982, *PNAS* 79(21):6461-6464. The cDNA sequence can be excised as a PstI fragment of about 1.5 kb, blunt ended using T4 DNA polymerase. The factor cDNA fragment can be readily inserted, for example into a SrfI site introduced into a FIV vector particle.

c. *FIV vector particles expressing other clotting factors*

i. *Factor V*

25 FIV vector particles can be constructed using molecular biology techniques known to those of skill in the art. For instance, Factor V cDNA is obtained

59

from pMT2-V (Jenny, 1987, *PNAS* 84:4846; ATCC deposit #40515) by digestion with SalI. The 7 kb cDNA band is excised from agarose gels and cloned into FIV vector particles, using standard molecular biology techniques.

Either a full-length or a B-domain deletion or substitution of the factor V
5 cDNA can be expressed by the gene therapy vectors of the invention. Factor V B-
domain deletions such as those reported by Marquette, 1995, *Blood* 86:3026, and Kane,
1990, *Biochemistry* 29:6762, can be made as described by these authors.

ii. Antithrombin III

10 FIV vector particles capable of expressing ATIII cDNA can be readily
constructed using standard molecular biology techniques known to those of skill in the
art. For instance a FIV vector particle expressing AT III can be constructed from the
vector pKT218 (Prochownik, 1983, *J. Biol. Chem.* 258:8389; ATCC number
57224/57225) by excision with PstI. The 1.6 kb cDNA insert can be recovered from
15 agarose gels and cloned into the PstI site of vector SK-. The insert can be recovered by
restriction enzyme digestion and cloned into FIV vector particles described herein by
the restriction enzymes.

iii. Protein C

20 The FIV vector particles of the invention capable of expressing Protein C
can be made using a wide variety of techniques given the present disclosure. For
instance, protein C cDNA will be obtained by restriction enzyme digestion of published
vector (Foster, 1984, *PNAS* 81:4766; Beckmann, 1985, *Nucleic Acids Res* 13:5233).
The 1.6 kb cDNA insert can be recovered from agarose gels and cloned into the
25 multiple cloning site of vector SK- under standard conditions. The insert can be
recovered by restriction enzyme digestion and cloned into a FIV vector; for example,
excision by XhoI/NotI digestion followed by cloning into XhoI/NotI digested FIV
vector.

60

iv. Prothrombin

FIV vector particles expressing prothrombin and its variants can be constructed by methods known to those of skill in the art, by using variations on the methods described herein. For instance, prothrombin cDNA can be obtained by 5 restriction enzyme digestion of a published vector (Degen (1983) *Biochemistry* 22:2087). The 1.9 kb cDNA insert can be recovered from agarose gels and cloned into the multiple cloning site of vector SK-. The insert can be recovered by restriction enzyme digestion and cloned into a FIV vector using restriction enzyme digestion

10

v. Thrombomodulin

FIV vector particles expressing thrombomodulin and its variants can be constructed using techniques known to those of skill in the art. For instance, thrombomodulin cDNA can be obtained from the vector puc19TM15 (Jackman, 1987, *PNAS* 84:6425; Shirai, 1988, *J. Biochem.* 103:281; Wen , 1987, *Biochemistry* 26:4350; 15 Suzuki, 1987, *EMBO J* 6:1891; ATCC number 61348,61349) by excision with Sall. The 3.7 kb cDNA insert can be recovered from agarose gels and cloned into the Sall site of lentiviral vector.

d. *FIV vector particles treatment of hereditary disorders and other conditions*

20

There are a number of proteins useful for treatment of hereditary disorders that can be expressed *in vivo* by the methods of invention. Many genetic diseases caused by inheritance of defective genes result in the failure to produce normal gene products, for example, thalassemia, phenylketonuria, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID), hemophilia, A and B, cystic fibrosis, 25 Duchenne's Muscular Dystrophy, inherited emphysema and familial hypercholesterolemia (Mulligan *et al.*, 1993, *Science* 260:926; Anderson *et al.*, 1992, *Science* 256:808; Friedman *et al.*, 1989, *Science* 244:1275). Although genetic diseases may result in the absence of a gene product, endocrine disorders, such as diabetes and hypopituitarism, are caused by the inability of the gene to produce adequate levels of 30 the appropriate hormone insulin and human growth hormone respectively.

61

Gene therapy by the methods of the invention is a powerful approach for treating these types of disorders. This therapy involves the introduction of normal recombinant genes into somatic cells so that new or missing proteins are produced inside the cells of a patient. A number of genetic diseases can be treated by gene 5 therapy, including adenine deaminase deficiency, cystic fibrosis, α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, Gaucher's syndrome, as well as non-genetic diseases.

Other representative diseases include β -glucuronidase for treatment of the storage disease mucopolysaccharidosis type VII (Russell et al., *Gut* 9:585-589, 1968; Sands et al., *Neuromuscul. Disord.* 7:352-360, 1997), lactase for treatment of 10 hereditary lactose intolerance, AD for treatment of ADA deficiency, and alpha-1 antitrypsin for treatment of alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency. See F.D. Ledley, 1987, *J. Pediatrics* 110:157-174; I. Verma, Scientific American (Nov., 1987) pp. 68-84; and PCT Patent Publication WO 95/27512 entitled "Gene Therapy Treatment for a Variety of Diseases and Disorders" for a description of gene therapy treatment of genetic diseases.

One such disorder is familial hypercholesterolemia is a disease characterized clinically by a lifelong elevation of low density lipoprotein (LDL), the major cholesterol-transport lipoprotein in human plasma; Pathologically by the deposition of LDL-derived cholesterol in tendons, skin and arteries leading to premature coronary heart disease; and genetically by autosomal dominant inherited trait. 15 Heterozygotes number about 1 in 500 persons worldwide. Their cells are able to bind cholesterol at about half the rate of normal cells. Their plasma cholesterol levels show two fold elevation starting at birth. Homozygotes number 1 in 1 million persons They have severe cholesterolemia with death occurring usually before age 20. The disease (Arteriosclerosis) depends on geography. It affects 15.5 per 100,000 individuals in the 20 U.S. (20,000 total) and 3.3 per 100,000 individuals in Japan. FIV vector particles expressing the LDL receptor for treatment of disorders manifesting with elevated serum 25 LDL can be constructed by techniques known to those of skill in the art.

There are a variety of other proteins of therapeutic interest that can be expressed *in vivo* by FIV vector particles using the methods of the invention. For 30 instance sustained *in vivo* expression of tissue factor inhibitory protein (TFPI) is useful

62

for treatment of conditions including sepsis and DIC and in preventing reperfusion injury. (See PCT Patent Publications Nos. WO 93/24143, WO 93/25230 and WO 96/06637. Nucleic acid sequences encoding various forms of TFPI can be obtained, for example, as described in US Patent Nos. 4,966,852; 5,106,833; and 5,466,783, and can 5 be incorporated in FIV vector as is described herein.

Further proteins of therapeutic interest for the treatment of coronary heart disease and congestive heart failure are fibroblast growth factors such as e.g., FGF-2 (Suzuki et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 186:1192-1200, 1992).

Other proteins of therapeutic interest such as erythropoietin (EPO) and 10 leptin can also be expressed *in vivo* by FIV vector particles according to the methods of the invention. For instance EPO is useful in gene therapy treatment of a variety of disorders including anemia (see PCT publication number WO 95/13376 entitled "Gene Therapy for Treatment of Anemia".) Sustained gene therapy delivery of leptin by the methods of the invention is useful in treatment of obesity. (See WO 96/05309 entitled 15 "Obesity Polypeptides able to modulate body weight" for a description of the leptin gene and its use in the treatment of obesity. FIV vector particle expressing EPO or leptin can readily be produced using the methods described herein and the constructs described in these two patent publications.

A variety of other disorders can also be treated by the methods of the 20 invention. For example, sustained *in vivo* systemic production of apolipoprotein E or apolipoprotein A by the FIV vector particles of the invention can be used for treatment of hyperlipidemia. (See Breslow, J. et al. *Biotechnology* 12, 365 (1994).) In addition, sustained production of angiotensin receptor inhibitor (T.L. Goodfriend, et al., 1996, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 334:1469) can effected by the gene therapy methods described herein. As 25 yet an additional example, the long term *in vivo* systemic production of angiostatin by the lentiviral vector particles of the invention is useful in the treatment of a variety of tumors. (See O'Reilly et al., 1996, *Nature Med.* 2:689.

7. Lymphokines and Lymphokine Receptors

As noted above, the present invention also provides FIV vector particles 30 which can, among other functions, direct the expression of one or more cytokines or

63

cytokine receptors. Briefly, in addition to their role as cancer therapeutics, cytokines can have negative effects resulting in certain pathological conditions. For example, most resting T-cells, B cells, large granular lymphocytes and monocytes do not express IL-2R (receptor). In contrast to the lack of IL-2R expression on normal resting cells, IL-2R is expressed by abnormal cells in patients with certain leukemias (ATL, Hairy-cell, Hodgkins, acute and chronic granulocytic), autoimmune diseases, and is associated with allograft rejection. Interestingly, in most of these patients the serum concentration of a soluble form of IL-2R is elevated. Therefore, with certain embodiments of the invention therapy may be effected by increasing the serum concentration of the soluble form of the cytokine receptor. For example, in the case of IL-2R, a FIV vector can be engineered to produce both soluble IL-2R and IL-2R, creating a high affinity soluble receptor. In this configuration, serum IL-2 levels would decrease, inhibiting the paracrine loop. This same strategy also may be effective against autoimmune diseases. In particular, because some autoimmune diseases (*e.g.*, Rheumatoid arthritis, SLE) also are associated with abnormal expression of IL-2, blocking the action of IL-2 by increasing the serum level of receptor may also be utilized in order to treat such autoimmune diseases.

In other cases inhibiting the levels of IL-1 may be beneficial. Briefly, IL-1 consists of two polypeptides, IL-1 and IL-1, each of which has pleiotropic effects. IL-1 is primarily synthesized by mononuclear phagocytes, in response to stimulation by microbial products or inflammation. There is a naturally occurring antagonist of the IL-1R, referred to as the IL-1 Receptor antagonist ("IL-1Ra"). This IL-1R antagonist has the same molecular size as mature IL-1 and is structurally related to it. However, binding of IL-1Ra to the IL-1R does not initiate any receptor signaling. Thus, this molecule has a different mechanism of action than a soluble receptor, which complexes with the cytokine and thus prevents interaction with the receptor. IL-1 does not seem to play an important role in normal homeostasis. In animals, antibodies to IL-1 receptors reduce inflammation and anorexia due to endotoxins and other inflammation inducing agents.

64

In the case of septic shock, IL-1 induces secondary compounds which are potent vasodilators. In animals, exogenously supplied IL-1 decreases mean arterial pressure and induces leukopenia. Neutralizing antibody to IL-1 reduced endotoxin-induced fever in animals. In a study of patients with septic shock who were treated with 5 a constant infusion of IL-1R for three days, the 28 day mortality was 16% compared to 44% in patients who received placebo infusions. In the case of autoimmune disease, reducing the activity of IL-1 reduces inflammation. Similarly, blocking the activity of IL-1 with recombinant receptors can result in increased allograft survival in animals, again presumably by decreasing inflammation.

10 These diseases provide further examples where FIV vector particles may be engineered to produce a soluble receptor or more specifically the IL-1Ra molecule. For example, in patients undergoing septic shock, a single injection of IL-1Ra producing vector particles could replace the current approach requiring a constant infusion of recombinant IL-1R.

15 Cytokine responses, or more specifically, incorrect cytokine responses may also be involved in the failure to control or resolve infectious diseases. Perhaps the best studied example is non-healing forms of leishmaniasis in mice and humans which have strong, but counterproductive $T_{H}2$ -dominated responses. Similarly, lepromotomatous leprosy is associated with a dominant, but inappropriate $T_{H}2$ response. In these conditions, FIV vector particles may be useful for increasing 20 circulating levels of IFN gamma, as opposed to the site-directed approach proposed for solid tumor therapy. IFN gamma is produced by $T_{H}1$ T-cells, and functions as a negative regulator of $T_{H}2$ subtype proliferation. IFN gamma also antagonizes many of the IL-4 mediated effects on B-cells, including isotype switching to IgE.

25 IgE, mast cells and eosinophils are involved in mediating allergic reaction. IL-4 acts on differentiating T-cells to stimulate $T_{H}2$ development, while inhibiting $T_{H}1$ responses. Thus, FIV-based gene therapy may also be accomplished in conjunction with traditional allergy therapeutics. One possibility is to deliver FIV vector particles which produces IL4R with small amounts of the offending allergen (*i.e.*,

65

traditional allergy shots). Soluble IL-4R would prevent the activity of IL-4, and thus prevent the induction of a strong T_H-2 response.

a. *FIV vector particles for treatment of viral hepatitis*

The FIV vector particles including FIV vectors and the methods of administration described are useful for treatment of viral hepatitis, including hepatitis B and hepatitis C. For instance, the FIV vector particles of the invention can be used to express interferon-alpha for treatment of viral hepatitis. While not wishing to be bound by theory, FIV vector particles injected intravenously preferentially transduce liver cells. Thus, the methods of intravenous delivery described herein for FIV vector particles can be used for treatment of liver diseases such as hepatitis and in particular viral hepatitis, in which therapeutic proteins expressed by the FIV vector particles can be delivered preferentially to the liver.

Currently, the only approved treatment for chronic hepatitis B, C and D infections is the use of alpha interferon 2a and 2b. Alpha-interferon is a secreted protein induced in B lymphocytes, macrophages and null lymphocytes by foreign cells, virus-infected cells, tumor cells, bacterial cells and products and viral envelopes. The mechanism of antiviral action of interferon is by inducing the synthesis of effector proteins: two of the most important are 2', 5'-oligo-adenylate synthetase (OAS) and dsRNA-dependent protein kinase (RDPK). OAS synthesizes adenylate oligomers that activate RNAaseL, which degrades viral single stranded RNA. RDPK phosphorylates initiation factor eIF-2a which results in the inhibition of viral protein translation. In addition to the direct antiviral effect, alpha interferon has immunomodulatory effects that are important against viral infections. These immunomodulatory effects are: enhancement of the expression of both Class I and class II major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules, modulation of the expression of the interleukin-2 receptor, TNF-a receptor, transferrin receptor, enhancement of spontaneous natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity and modulation of antibody production by B cells. In chronic hepatitis B infection, the beneficial effect of interferon alpha appears to be from the immunomodulatory effects, while in chronic hepatitis C infection, the beneficial effect is dependent on its antiviral activity. (Bresters, D., in *Hepatitis C Virus*, pp121-136,

66

Reesink HW (ed), 1994). The mechanism of action in interferon alpha for treatment of chronic hepatitis D is poorly understood (Rizzetto, M. and Rosina, F. in *Viral Hepatitis*, pp. 363-369, Zuckerman, A. J. and Thomas H. C. (ed), 1993).

Localized expression of interferon alpha in the liver from a FIV vector particle can be an effective treatment for hepatitis. While not wishing to bound by theory, delivery of alpha interferon at the site of infection by the gene therapy vectors of the invention, including FIV vector particles, results in high local concentration of the cytokine thereby focusing the antiviral and immunological effects to the adjacent infected hepatocytes. A further advantage of this treatment is that the current systemic mode of systemic alpha interferon therapy may either be unnecessary or be reduced in dose and frequency of treatment. This reduction can reduce the adverse side effects associated with the systemic delivery of alpha interferon. Thus, the gene therapy approaches described herein may be used in combination with administration of alpha-interferon protein formulations.

The construction of a number of different FIV vector particles expressing interferon-alpha can be readily accomplished given the disclosure provided herein. There are at least 24 different human alpha interferon genes or pseudogenes. There are two distinct families (I and II); mature human alpha interferon (I) are 166 amino acids long (one is 165 amino acids) whereas alpha interferon (II) have 172 amino acids. Eighteen genes are in the alpha interferon I family, including at least four pseudogenes. Six genes are in the alpha interferon II family, including five pseudogenes (Callard, R., and Gearing, A., *Cytokine Facts Book*, Academic Press, 1994 pp. 148-154). In Example 33 herein, we use alpha interferon 2a, 2b, 2c, 54 and 76, all members of the alpha interferon (I) family. Similar techniques can be used for inserting other members of the alpha interferon I family (such as alpha interferon F and N) into lentiviral vector particles. Thus other biologically active forms of alpha-interferon in addition to 2a, 2b, 2c, 54 and 76 as described herein can also be expressed by the FIV vector particles of the invention and used for treatment of viral hepatitis.

Patients with viral hepatitis can be treated a combination gene therapy approach. A FIV vector particle expressing a protein drug such as alpha-interferon can

be administered intravenously or directly to the liver by methods described herein. This therapeutic approach can be combined with intramuscular delivery of a FIV vector particle expressing a hepatitis B or hepatitis C antigen for inducing a immune response against the hepatitis virus. Specific hepatitis B and C antigens useful in this type of therapy and the construction of FIV vector particles expressing such antigens are described herein and in PCT Patent Publication No. WO 93/15207. In addition, molecularly cloned genomes which encode the hepatitis B virus may be obtained from a variety of sources including, for example, the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, Maryland). For example, ATCC No. 45020 contains the total genomic DNA of hepatitis B (extracted from purified Dane particles) (see Figure 3 of Blum *et al.*, 1989, *TIG* 5(5):154-158) in the Bam HI site of pBR322 (Moriarty *et al.*, 1981, *PNAS* 78:2606-2610). (Note that correctable errors occur in the sequence of ATCC No. 45020.)

8. Suicide Vectors

One further aspect of the present invention relates to the use of FIV suicide vectors to limit the spread of wild-type lentivirus in the packaging/producer cell lines. For example, within one embodiment the FIV vector particles contains a prodrug activating enzyme as discussed above which, upon administration of the prodrug (*e.g.*, gancyclovir) results in the death of cells containing the vector particles.

9. FIV vectors to Prevent the Spread of Metastatic Tumors

One further aspect of the present invention relates to the use of FIV vector particles for inhibiting or reducing the invasiveness of malignant neoplasms. Briefly, the extent of malignancy typically relates to vascularization of the tumor. One cause for tumor vascularization is the production of soluble tumor angiogenesis factors (TAF) (Paweletz *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Oncol. Hematol.* 9:197, 1989) expressed by some tumors. Within one aspect of the present invention, tumor vascularization may be slowed utilizing FIV vectors to express antisense or ribozyme RNA molecules specific for TAF. Alternatively, anti-angiogenesis factors (Moses *et al.*, *Science* 248:1408, 1990; Shapiro *et al.*, *PNAS* 84:2238, 1987) may be expressed either alone or in

68

combination with the above-described ribozymes or antisense sequences in order to slow or inhibit tumor vascularization. Within one embodiment, the anti-angiogenesis molecule 16K (Clapp et al., *Endocrinology* 133:1292, 1993; Ferrara et al., *Endocrinology* 129:896, 1991) can be delivered by an FIV vector. Alternatively, FIV 5 vector particles can also be used to express an antibody specific for the TAF receptors on surrounding tissues.

10. Modulation of Transcription Factor Activity

In yet another embodiment, FIV vector particles may be utilized in order to regulate the growth control activity of transcription factors in the infected cell. 10 Briefly, transcription factors directly influence the pattern of gene expression through sequence-specific *trans*-activation or repression (Karin, *New Biologist* 21:126-131, 1990). Thus, it is not surprising that mutated transcription factors represent a family of oncogenes. FIV vector particles can be used, for example, to return control to tumor 15 cells whose unregulated growth is activated by oncogenic transcription factors, and proteins which promote or inhibit the binding cooperatively in the formation of homo- and heterodimer *trans*-activating or repressing transcription factor complexes.

One method for reversing cell proliferation would be to inhibit the *trans*-activating potential of the *c-myc*/Max heterodimer transcription factor complex. Briefly, the nuclear oncogene *c-myc* is expressed by proliferating cells and can be 20 activated by several distinct mechanisms, including retroviral insertion, amplification, and chromosomal translocation. The Max protein is expressed in quiescent cells and, independently of *c-myc*, either alone or in conjunction with an unidentified factor, functions to repress expression of the same genes activated by the myc/Max heterodimer (Cole, *Cell* 65:715-716, 1991).

25 Inhibition of *c-myc* or *c-myc*/Max proliferation of tumor cells may be accomplished by the overexpression of Max in target cells controlled by FIV vectors. The Max protein is only 160 amino acids (corresponding to 480 nucleotide RNA length) and is easily incorporated into a FIV vector either independently, or in combination with other genes and/or antisense/ribozyme moieties targeted to factors 30 which release growth control of the cell.

Modulation of homo/hetero-complex association is another approach to control transcription factor activated gene expression. For example, transport from the cytoplasm to the nucleus of the *trans*-activating transcription factor NF-B is prevented while in a heterodimer complex with the inhibitor protein IB. Upon induction by a variety of agents, including certain cytokines, IB becomes phosphorylated and NF-B is released and transported to the nucleus, where it can exert its sequence-specific *trans*-activating function (Baeuerle and Baltimore, *Science* 242:540-546, 1988). The dissociation of the NF-B/IB complex can be prevented by masking with an antibody the phosphorylation site of IB. This approach would effectively inhibit the *trans*-activation activity of the NF-IB transcription factor by preventing its transport to the nucleus. Expression of the IB phosphorylation site specific antibody or protein in target cells may be accomplished with a FIV gene transfer vector. An approach similar to the one described here could be used to prevent the formation of the *trans*-activating transcription heterodimer factor AP-1 (Turner and Tijan, *Science* 243:1689-1694, 1989), by inhibiting the association between the *jun* and *fos* proteins.

11. FIV vector particle delivery to cats

In one embodiment of the present invention, FIV vector particles are used to deliver heterologous genes to cats. Gene delivery to cats using the cat-specific delivery system based on FIV can be used for various purposes and establishes and small animal model where many applications and parameters of gene delivery can be easily studied in an *in vivo* situation.

Within one aspect of the invention, FIV vector particles are used for veterinary applications by introducing heterologous genes to cats in order to vaccinate for various feline diseases and/or deliver therapeutic genes to improve the health for genetic disorders, cancers or viral diseases of cats. The efficiency and level of gene expression in cats is expected to be very high since the heterologous gene is driven by the FIV LTR. Therefore, this gene delivery approach might have an advantage over existing methods of vaccination and/or introduction of heterologous genes into cats.

Within another aspect of the invention, marking and repopulation studies are carried out in a cat model after transduction of hematopoietic cells.

Furthermore, the implications of certain heterologous genes that might help fight FIV disease (e.g., antisense DNA sequences, cytokines) are introduced with the FIV vector particles and studied in the feline system. The FIV disease progression in cats is very similar to the HIV disease progression in humans. This small animal model 5 might therefore give valuable insight in possible treatments of HIV. Furthermore, the effectiveness of various attenuated FIV viruses can easily be studied in cats and might lead to the development of attenuated HIV viruses that effectively protect the host to new wildtype virus challenge.

Within another aspect, FIV vector particles are used to deliver genes to 10 feline dendritic cells. Using this cat model, an *in vivo* comparative study of the potential to present antigen and elicit efficacious immune responses of dendritic cells versus other APCs can be examined. These studies might give valuable insight into the function of the immune system and allow an analysis of various parameters of gene delivery (e.g., type of antigen, dose, route of delivery, time course) in an *in vivo* 15 situation.

FORMULATION

Within other aspects of the present invention, methods are provided for concentrating or purifying, and for preserving infectious FIV vector particles, such that the FIV vector particle is capable of infecting mammalian cells (e.g., upon 20 reconstitution if they are prepared in a lyophilized form; see e.g. U.S. Serial No. 08/153,342). Thus, if desired, FIV vector particles can first be either purified and/or concentrated. Representative methods for concentrating and/or purifying vector particles include centrifugation, precipitation (e.g., utilizing PEG), filtration, and column chromatography.

25 FIV vector particles which have been purified or concentrated may be preserved by first adding a sufficient amount of a formulation buffer to the media containing the FIV vector particles, in order to form an aqueous suspension. The formulation buffer is an aqueous solution that contains a saccharide, a high molecular weight structural additive, and a buffering component in water. As utilized within the

71

context of the present invention, a "buffering compound" or "buffering component" should be understood to refer to a substance that functions to maintain the aqueous suspension at a desired pH. The aqueous solution may also contain one or more amino acids.

5 The FIV vector particle can also be preserved in a purified form. More specifically, prior to the addition of the formulation buffer, the crude FIV vector particle described above may be clarified by passing it through a filter, and then concentrated, such as by a cross flow concentrating system (Filtron Technology Corp., Nortborough, MA). Within one embodiment, DNase is added to the concentrate to digest exogenous 10 DNA. The digest is then diafiltrated to remove excess media components and establish the FIV vector particle in a more desirable buffered solution. The diafiltrate is then passed over a Sephadex S-500 gel column and a purified FIV vector particle is eluted. A sufficient amount of formulation buffer is added to this eluate to reach a desired final concentration of the constituents and to minimally dilute the FIV vector particle, and 15 the aqueous suspension is then stored, preferably at -70°C or immediately dried. As noted above, the formulation buffer is an aqueous solution that contains a saccharide, a high molecular weight structural additive, and a buffering component in water. The aqueous solution may also contain one or more amino acids.

The crude FIV vector particle can also be purified by ion exchange 20 column chromatography (see U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/093,436). In general, the crude FIV vector particle is clarified by passing it through a filter, and the filtrate loaded onto a column containing a highly sulfonated cellulose matrix. The FIV vector particle is eluted from the column in purified form by using a high salt buffer. The high salt buffer is then exchanged for a more desirable buffer by passing the eluate 25 over a molecular exclusion column. A sufficient amount of formulation buffer is then added, as discussed above, to the purified FIV vector particle and the aqueous suspension is either dried immediately or stored, preferably at -70°C.

The aqueous suspension in crude or purified form can be dried by lyophilization or evaporation at ambient temperature. Specifically, lyophilization 30 involves the steps of cooling the aqueous suspension below the glass transition

72

temperature or below the eutectic point temperature of the aqueous suspension, and removing water from the cooled suspension by sublimation to form a lyophilized lentivirus. Briefly, aliquots of the formulated FIV vector particle are placed into an Edwards Refrigerated Chamber (3 shelf RC3S unit) attached to a freeze dryer 5 (Supermodulyo 12K). A multistep freeze drying procedure as described by Phillips et al. (Cryobiology 18:414, 1981) is used to lyophilize the formulated FIV vector particle, preferably from a temperature of -40°C to -45°C. The resulting composition contains less than 10% water by weight of the lyophilized lentivirus. Once lyophilized, the FIV vector particle is stable and may be stored at -20°C to 25°C.

10 Within the evaporative method, water is removed from the aqueous suspension at ambient temperature by evaporation. Within one embodiment, water is removed through spray drying (EP 520,748). Within the spray drying process, the aqueous suspension is delivered into a flow of preheated gas, usually air, whereupon water rapidly evaporates from droplets of the suspension. Spray drying apparatus are 15 available from a number of manufacturers (e.g., Drytec, Ltd., Tonbridge, England; Lab-Plant, Ltd., Huddersfield, England). Once dehydrated, the FIV vector particle is stable and may be stored at -20°C to 25°C. Within the methods described herein, the resulting moisture content of the dried or lyophilized lentivirus may be determined through use of a Karl-Fischer apparatus (EM Science Aquastar' V1B volumetric titrator, Cherry Hill, 20 NJ), or through a gravimetric method.

The aqueous solutions used for formulation, as previously described, are composed of a saccharide, high molecular weight structural additive, a buffering component, and water. The solution may also include one or more amino acids. The combination of these components act to preserve the activity of the FIV vector particle 25 upon freezing and lyophilization, or drying through evaporation. Although a preferred saccharide is lactose, other saccharides may be used, such as sucrose, mannitol, glucose, trehalose, inositol, fructose, maltose or galactose. In addition, combinations of saccharides can be used, for example, lactose and mannitol, or sucrose and mannitol (e.g., a concentration of lactose is 3%-4% by weight. Preferably, the concentration of 30 the saccharide ranges from 1% to 12% by weight.

The high molecular weight structural additive aids in preventing viral aggregation during freezing and provides structural support in the lyophilized or dried state. Within the context of the present invention, structural additives are considered to be of "high molecular weight" if they are greater than 5000 m.w. A preferred high molecular weight structural additive is human serum albumin. However, other substances may also be used, such as hydroxyethyl-cellulose, hydroxymethyl-cellulose, dextran, cellulose, gelatin, or povidone. A particularly preferred concentration of human serum albumin is 0.1% by weight. Preferably, the concentration of the high molecular weight structural additive ranges from 0.1% to 10% by weight.

The amino acids, if present, function to further preserve viral infectivity upon cooling and thawing of the aqueous suspension. In addition, amino acids function to further preserve viral infectivity during sublimation of the cooled aqueous suspension and while in the lyophilized state. A preferred amino acid is arginine, but other amino acids such as lysine, ornithine, serine, glycine, glutamine, asparagine, glutamic acid or aspartic acid can also be used. A particularly preferred arginine concentration is 0.1% by weight. Preferably, the amino acid concentration ranges from 0.1% to 10% by weight.

The buffering component acts to buffer the solution by maintaining a relatively constant pH. A variety of buffers may be used, depending on the pH range desired, preferably between 7.0 and 7.8. Suitable buffers include phosphate buffer and citrate buffer. A particularly preferred pH of the FIV vector particle formulation is 7.4, and a preferred buffer is tromethamine.

In addition, it is preferable that the aqueous solution contain a neutral salt which is used to adjust the final formulated FIV vector particle to an appropriate iso-osmotic salt concentration. Suitable neutral salts include sodium chloride, potassium chloride or magnesium chloride. A preferred salt is sodium chloride.

Aqueous solutions containing the desired concentration of the components described above may be prepared as concentrated stock solutions.

One method of preserving FIV vector particles in a lyophilized state for subsequent reconstitution comprises the steps of (a) combining an infectious FIV vector

74

particle with an aqueous solution to form an aqueous suspension, the aqueous suspension including 4% by weight of lactose, 0.1% by weight of human serum albumin, 0.03% or less by weight of NaCl, 0.1% by weight of arginine, and an amount of tromethamine buffer effective to provide a pH of the aqueous suspension of approximately 7.4, thereby stabilizing the infectious FIV vector particle; (b) cooling the suspension to a temperature of from -40°C to -45°C to form a frozen suspension; and (c) removing water from the frozen suspension by sublimation to form a lyophilized composition having less than 2% water by weight of the lyophilized composition, the composition being capable of infecting mammalian cells upon reconstitution. It is preferred that the FIV vector particle be replication defective and suitable for administration into humans upon reconstitution.

It will be evident to those skilled in the art given the disclosure provided herein that it may be preferable to utilize certain saccharides within the aqueous solution when the lyophilized lentivirus is intended for storage at room temperature. More specifically, it is preferable to utilize disaccharides, such as lactose or trehalose, particularly for storage at room temperature.

The lyophilized or dehydrated lentiviruses of the subject invention may be reconstituted using a variety of substances, but are preferably reconstituted using water. In certain instances, dilute salt solutions which bring the final formulation to isotonicity may also be used. In addition, it may be advantageous to use aqueous solutions containing components known to enhance the activity of the reconstituted lentivirus. Such components include cytokines, such as IL-2, polycations, such as protamine sulfate, or other components which enhance the transduction efficiency of the reconstituted lentivirus. Lyophilized or dehydrated FIV vector particle may be reconstituted with any convenient volume of water or the reconstituting agents noted above that allow substantial, and preferably total solubilization of the lyophilized or dehydrated sample.

75

ADMINISTRATION

As noted above, high titer recombinant FIV-based particles of the present invention may be administered to a wide variety of locations including, for example, into sites such as the cerebral spinal fluid, bone marrow, joints, arterial endothelial cells, rectum, buccal/sublingual, vagina, the lymph system, to an organ selected from the group consisting of lung, liver, spleen, skin, blood and brain, or to a site selected from the group consisting of tumors and interstitial spaces. Within other embodiments, the FIV vector particle may be administered intraocularly, intranasally, sublinually, orally, topically, intravesically, intrathecally, topically, intravenously, 10 intraperitoneally, intracranially, intramuscularly, or subcutaneously. Other representative routes of administration include gastroscopy, ECRP and colonoscopy, which do not require full operating procedures and hospitalization, but may require the presence of medical personnel.

Considerations for administering the compositions of the present 15 invention include the following:

Oral administration is easy and convenient, economical (no sterility required), safe (over dosage can be treated in most cases), and permits controlled release of the active ingredient of the composition (the lentiviral vector particle). Conversely, there may be local irritation such as nausea, vomiting or diarrhea, erratic absorption for 20 poorly soluble drugs, and the FIV vector particle will be subject to "first pass effect" by hepatic metabolism and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation. Further, there can be slow onset of action, efficient plasma levels may not be reached, a patient's cooperation is required, and food can affect absorption. Preferred embodiments of the present invention include the oral administration of FIV vector particles that express genes 25 encoding erythropoietin, insulin, GM-CSF cytokines, various polypeptides or peptide hormones, their agonists or antagonists, where these hormones can be derived from tissues such as the pituitary, hypothalamus, kidney, endothelial cells, liver, pancreas, bone, hemopoetic marrow, and adrenal. Such polypeptides can be used for induction of growth, regression of tissue, suppression of immune responses, apoptosis, gene 30 expression, blocking receptor-ligand interaction, immune responses and can be

treatment for certain anemias, diabetes, infections, high blood pressure, abnormal blood chemistry or chemistries (e.g., elevated blood cholesterol, deficiency of blood clotting factors, elevated LDL with lowered HDL), levels of Alzheimer associated amyloid protein, bone erosion/calcium deposition, and controlling levels of various metabolites 5 such as steroid hormones, purines, and pyrimidines. Preferably, the FIV vector particles are first lyophilized, then filled into capsules and administered.

Buccal/sublingual administration is a convenient method of administration that provides rapid onset of action of the active component(s) of the composition, and avoids first pass metabolism. Thus, there is no gastric acid or 10 enzymatic degradation, and the absorption of FIV vector particles is feasible. There is high bioavailability, and virtually immediate cessation of treatment is possible. Conversely, such administration is limited to relatively low dosages (typically about 10-15 mg), and there can be no simultaneous eating, drinking or swallowing. Preferred 15 embodiments of the present invention include the buccal/sublingual administration of FIV vector particles that contain genes encoding self and/or foreign MHC, or immune modulators, for the treatment of oral cancer; the treatment of Sjogren's syndrome via the buccal/sublingual administration of such lentiviral vector particles that contain IgA or IgE antisense genes; and, the treatment of gingivitis and periodontitis via the buccal/sublingual administration of IgG or cytokine antisense genes.

Rectal administration provides a negligible first pass metabolism effect (there is a good blood/lymph vessel supply, and absorbed materials drain directly into the inferior vena cava), and the method is suitable of children, patients with emesis, and the unconscious. The method avoids gastric acid and enzymatic degradation, and the ionization of a composition will not change because the rectal fluid has no buffer 20 capacity (pH 6.8; charged compositions absorb best). Conversely, there may be slow, poor or erratic absorption, irritation, degradation by bacterial flora, and there is a small absorption surface (about 0.05m^2). Further, lipidophilic and water soluble compounds 25 are preferred for absorption by the rectal mucosa, and absorption enhancers (e.g., salts, EDTA, NSAID) may be necessary. Preferred embodiments of the present invention

include the rectal administration of FIV vector particles that contain genes encoding colon cancer antigens, self and/or foreign MHC, or immune modulators.

Nasal administration avoids first pass metabolism, and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation, and is convenient. In a preferred embodiment, nasal 5 administration is useful for FIV vector particle administration wherein the FIV vector particle is capable of expressing a polypeptide with properties as described herein. Conversely, such administration can cause local irritation, and absorption can be dependent upon the state of the nasal mucosa.

Pulmonary administration also avoids first pass metabolism, and gastric 10 acid and enzymatic degradation, and is convenient. Further, pulmonary administration permits localized actions that minimize systemic side effects and the dosage required for effectiveness, and there can be rapid onset of action and self-medication. Conversely, at times only a small portion of the administered composition reaches the bronchioli/alveoli, there can be local irritation, and overdosing is possible. Further, 15 patient cooperation and understanding is preferred, and the propellant for dosing may have toxic effects. Preferred embodiments of the present invention include the pulmonary administration of FIV vector particles that express genes encoding IgA or IgE for the treatment of conditions such as asthma, hay fever, allergic alveolitis or fibrosing alveolitis, the CFTR gene for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, and protease and 20 collagenous inhibitors such as α -1-antitrypsin for the treatment of emphysema. Alternatively, many of the same types of polypeptides or peptides listed above for oral administration may be used.

Ophthalmic administration provides local action, and permit prolonged 25 action where the administration is via inserts. Further, avoids first pass metabolism, and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation, and permits self-administration via the use of eye-drops or contact lens-like inserts. Conversely, the administration is not always efficient, because the administration induces tearing. Preferred embodiments of the present invention include the ophthalmic administration of FIV vector particles that express genes encoding IgA or IgE for the treatment of hay fever conjunctivitis or 30 vernal and atomic conjunctivitis; and ophthalmic administration of FIV vector particles

that contain genes encoding melanoma specific antigens (such as high molecular weight-melanoma associated antigen), self and/or foreign MHC, or immune modulators.

Transdermal administration permits rapid cessation of treatment and prolonged action leading to good compliance. Further, local treatment is possible, and 5 avoids first pass metabolism, and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation. Conversely, such administration may cause local irritation, is particularly susceptible to tolerance development, and is typically not preferred for highly potent compositions. Preferred embodiments of the present invention include the transdermal administration of FIV vector particles that express genes encoding IgA or IgE for the treatment of conditions 10 such as atopic dermatitis and other skin allergies; and transdermal administration of FIV vector particles encoding genes encoding melanoma specific antigens (such as high molecular weight-melanoma associated antigen), self and/or foreign MHC, or immune modulators.

Vaginal administration provides local treatment and one preferred route 15 for hormonal administration. Further, such administration avoids first pass metabolism, and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation, and is preferred for administration of compositions wherein the FIV vector particles express peptides. Preferred embodiments of the present invention include the vaginal administration of FIV vector particles that express genes encoding self and/or foreign MHC, or immune modulators. Other 20 preferred embodiments include the vaginal administration of genes encoding the components of sperm such as histone, flagellin, etc., to promote the production of sperm-specific antibodies and thereby prevent pregnancy. This effect may be reversed, and/or pregnancy in some women may be enhanced, by delivering FIV vector particles vectors encoding immunoglobulin antisense genes, which genes interfere with the 25 production of sperm-specific antibodies.

Intravesical administration permits local treatment for urogenital problems, avoiding systemic side effects and avoiding first pass metabolism, and gastric acid and enzymatic degradation. Conversely, the method requires urethral catheterization and requires a highly skilled staff. Preferred embodiments of the present 30 invention include intravesical administration of FIV vector particle encoding antitumor

79

genes such as a prodrug activation gene such thymidine kinase or various immunomodulatory molecules such as cytokines.

Endoscopic retrograde cystopancreatography (ERCP) (goes through the mouth; does not require piercing of the skin) takes advantage of extended gastroscopy, 5 and permits selective access to the biliary tract and the pancreatic duct. Conversely, the method requires a highly skilled staff, and is unpleasant for the patient.

Many of the routes of administration described herein (e.g., into the CSF, into bone marrow, into joints, intravenous, intra-arterial, intracranial intramuscular, 10 subcutaneous, into various organs, intra-tumor, into the interstitial spaces, intra-peritoneal, intralymphatic, or into a capillary bed) may be accomplished simply by direct administration using a needle, catheter or related device. In particular, within certain embodiments of the invention, one or more dosages may be administered directly in the indicated manner at dosages greater than or equal to 10^3 , 10^4 , 10^5 , 10^6 , 10^7 , 10^8 , 10^9 , 10^{10} or 10^{11} cfu.

15 FIV vector particle may be delivered to the target from outside of the body (as an outpatient procedure) or as a surgical procedure, where the vector is administered as part of a procedure with other purposes, or as a procedure designed expressly to administer the vector. Other routes and methods for administration include the non-parenteral routes disclosed within U.S. Application No. 08/366,788, filed 20 December 30, 1994, as well as administration via multiple sites as disclosed within U.S. Application No. 08/366,784, filed December 30, 1994.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration, and not by way of limitation.

25

EXAMPLES

30 The following examples describe the construction of a three-plasmid viral vector system based on FIV. The first construct series described are the FIV vector constructs which contain FIV *cis*-acting sequences and unique cloning sites for

80

the introduction of one or more genes of interest (Figure 3). FIV vector/reporter gene constructs are FIV vector constructs which may contain marker genes such as the β -galactosidase (β -gal) gene or human placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) gene, the expression of which is easily assayed. The second construct series described are the
5 FIV packaging expression cassettes which provide, with the exception of the FIV envelope protein, the structural, enzymatic and regulatory proteins of FIV. The third component in the three-plasmid vector system is the *env* expression cassette which may express either the FIV envelope protein or a heterologous envelope protein such as the VSV-G envelope protein. Included in the following examples are also methods for
10 vector particle production, transduction of target cells, assays for transgene expression as well as the production of FIV packaging cell lines.

All constructs were generated using standard molecular biology techniques as described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989). Plasmid DNA was transformed and grown in *E. coli* HB101 cells and isolated by passage over Qiagen mini- or giga-columns according to manufacturer's instructions. Mutations were introduced using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), dut⁻, ung⁻ mutagenesis (Muta-gene Kit, BioRad Laboratories, Hercules, CA; Kunkel, *PNAS* 82: 488, 1985) or the Quick-Change *In Vitro* Mutagenesis Kit (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) with oligonucleotides synthesized
15 by Operon Technologies Inc. (Alameda, CA). All plasmids were screened by restriction enzyme digestion and their nucleotide sequence confirmed by sequence analysis
20 by Seqwright, LLC, Houston, TX).

EXAMPLE 1

25

CONSTRUCTION OF FIV VECTORS

FIV vector, or pTFIV, constructs were generated in a series of steps from FIV-34TF10 (FIV proviral DNA; Figure 4) which will henceforth be referred to as pF34. pF34 was obtained from NIH AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program
30 (FIV-34TF10, Cat. No. 1236; Talbott et al., *PNAS* 86: 5743, 1989) and contains a 9.5

81

kb (9472 bp) insert from FIV-Petaluma plus 5' and 3' flanking cellular DNA cloned into pUC119 (SEQ ID N. 1). pTFIV constructs consist of the 5' and 3' FIV LTRs from pF34 and some portion of the non-coding region immediately following the 5' FIV LTR. This portion of the non-coding region includes the first splice donor site and likely 5 includes some part of the putative FIV packaging signal. In addition, pTFIV constructs may contain some portion of the FIV Gag coding region as well as the FIV RRE. The term 'pTFIV construct' encompasses two series of constructs, the pTFIVS series and pTFIVL series, which differ by containing either a short (S) or long (L) segment corresponding to the Gag coding region.

10 A. Construction of the pTFIVS vector

In general, to construct the pTFIVS vector, DNA corresponding to the 5' FIV LTR plus a portion of the Gag ORF was amplified from pF34 by PCR and cloned into an intermediate plasmid. Likewise, DNA corresponding to the 3' FIV LTR plus the FIV RRE was amplified from pF34 by PCR and also cloned into an intermediate 15 plasmid. The 5' FIV LTR fragment was then released from the intermediate construct and ligated into the 3' FIV LTR-containing intermediate plasmid to create the pTFIVS vector. More specifically, to generate the 5' region of pTFIVS, FIV primers FIV13 (SEQ ID No. 5) and FIV14 (SEQ ID No. 6) were used to PCR-amplify a fragment corresponding to the 5' LTR and a 0.35 kb portion of the Gag coding region. FIV13 20 (SEQ ID No. 5; TTC ATA CCG CGG TGG GAT GAG TAC TGG AAC C) corresponds to the 5' FIV LTR from nt 1 through nt 31 and contains a Sac II site (underlined) near its 5' end. FIV 14 (SEQ ID No. 6; CAA ATA GCG GCC GCA GCA GCA GTA GAC ACC) is complementary to a region of the Gag ORF which includes the Tth111 I site at nt 920 and contains an additional Not I site (underlined) near its 5' 25 end. To generate the 3' region of pTFIVS, primers FIV16 (SEQ ID No. 7) and FIV18 (SEQ ID No. 8) were used to amplify a fragment corresponding to the 3' FIV LTR and adjacent RRE. FIV16 (SEQ ID No. 7; GTT AAC GGG CCC AAG AAA TAC AAC CAC AAA TGG) corresponds to FIV nt 8761 through 8781 and contains an Apa I site (underlined) near its 5' terminus. FIV 18 (SEQ ID No. 8; ATC GAT GGT ACC TGC 30 GAA GTT CTC GGC CC) corresponds to the FIV 3' LTR from nt 9443 to nt 9472 and

82

includes a Kpn I site near its 5' terminus. PCR samples contained 100 pmol of each primer, 200 µM each dNTP, 2 U Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene, San Diego, CA), 10 µl 10X Pfu buffer and 50 ng pF34 DNA as template. PCR samples were denatured at 95°C for 2 min then subjected to 25 cycles of denaturation, annealing and extension conditions consisting of 95°C for 2 min, 55°C for 0.5 min and 72°C for 1 min or longer (*i.e.*, 30 sec for each 400 bases to be amplified), respectively. After 25 cycles, reactions were held at 72°C for 10 min to favor complete extension and then kept at 4°C for 5 min to overnight. PCR products were gel-purified and ligated directly into pPCR-Script SK (+) (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) to generate pCR13/14 and pCR16/17. pCR16/17 was digested with Kpn I and Apa I and the liberated fragment ligated into similarly digested pBlueScript KS II (+) to create pB3'FIV. pCR13/14 was digested with Sac II and Not I and the resulting fragment ligated into similarly digested pB3'FIV to create pTFIVS.

B. Construction of the pTFIVL vector

The pTFIVL vector was constructed in a manner similar to that of the pTFIVS vector; *i.e.*, the 5' LTR and 3' LTR portions were individually amplified by PCR, cloned into intermediate plasmids, then combined to form the complete pTFIVL vector. The 3' region of pTFIVL is identical to that of pTFIVS and was generated as described in example 1A. The 5' region of pTFIVL was generated using FIV primers FIV13 (SEQ ID No. 5; Example 1A) and FIV15 (SEQ ID No. 9) to amplify a fragment corresponding to the 5' LTR plus a 0.55 kb portion of the Gag coding region. FIV15 (SEQ ID No. 9; CAA ATA GCG GCC GCG TTG AAC TTC CTC ACC TCC) is complementary to a region of the Gag ORF from nt 1107 to nt 1140 and contains an additional Not I site (underlined) near its 5' terminus. PCR products were gel-purified and ligated directly into pPCR-Script SK (+) to generate pCR13/15 and pCR16/17 (Example 1A). pCR13/15 was digested with Sac II and Not I and the resulting fragment ligated into similarly digested pB3'FIV (Example 1A) to create pTFIVL.

83

EXAMPLE 2

CONSTRUCTION OF HYBRID FIV LTR VECTORS

Hybrid FIV LTR vectors are similar to the FIV vectors described in example 1, however the hybrid vectors contain heterologous enhancer and/or promoter elements in place of all or part of the U3 region of the 5' FIV proviral DNA LTR. The pTC/FIV constructs, described below, are similar to the pTFIV series but contain CMV promoter or promoter/enhancer elements in place of the FIV U3 region. pTC/FIVS is analogous to pTFIVS with respect to containing a short portion of the Gag coding region while pTC/FIVL is analogous to pTFIVL in containing a long portion of the Gag coding region downstream of the 5' FIV LTR.

A. Construction of the pTC/FIVS hybrid FIV LTR vector

pTC/FIVS, in which the FIV U3 region has been replaced by the CMV promoter/enhancer, was generated using the "splice overlap extension (SOE) PCR" method of Deminie and Emerman (*J. Virol.* 67: 6499, 1993). Briefly, this method consists of two rounds of PCR, the first round generating two or three PCR fragments with overlapping regions which are subsequently annealed to one another to serve as template DNA for the second round PCR. For first round PCR, primers FIV19 (SEQ ID No. 10) and FIV20 (SEQ ID No. 11) were used to amplify the region corresponding to the CMV promoter/enhancer from pCMV β (Clontech Laboratories Inc., Palo Alto, CA). In a separate reaction, primers FIV21 (SEQ ID No. 12) and FIV14 (SEQ ID No 6; see Example 1A) were used to generate the FIV U3 and R region from pF34 template DNA (see PCR conditions in Example 1A). FIV19 (SEQ ID No. 10; CCG CGG GAG CTT GCA TGC CTG CAG) corresponds to the CMV enhancer region of pCMV β from nt 1 to nt 24 and but contains a Sac II site (underlined) in place of the EcoR I site at nt 1. The 5' end of FIV20 (SEQ ID No. 11; TTT CAC AAA GCA CTG GTT ATA TAG ACC TCC CAC CG) is complementary to a region of the CMV promoter up to and including the TATA box (underlined) and the 3' end is complementary to the FIV R region (italicized). The 5' end of FIV21 (SEQ ID No.12; CGG TGG GAG GTC TAT ATA ACC AGT GCT TTG TGA AA) corresponds to the CMV promoter and TATA box

84

(underlined) and the 3' end corresponds the FIV R region (italicized), thus FIV 21 (SEQ ID No. 12) is complementary to FIV20 (SEQ ID No. 11). FIV14 (SEQ ID No. 6) has been described previously (see example 1A). For second round PCR, the FIV 19/20 and FIV 21/14 PCR fragments were gel-purified and 5 µl of each used as template DNA
5 for the amplification of a CMV/FIV hybrid LTR using FIV19 and FIV14 as primers. The second round PCR product was ligated directly into pPCR-Script SK(+) (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) to create pCR19/14. pCR19/14 was then digested with Sac II and Not I and the resulting 1.3 kb fragment ligated into similarly digested pB3'FIV to create pTC/FIVS.

10 B. Construction of the pTC/FIVL hybrid FIV LTR vector

The pTC/FIVL hybrid vector is identical to pTC/FIVS except that pTC/FIVL contains a long portion of the Gag coding region downstream of the 5' FIV LTR. pTC/FIVL was constructed in parallel with pTC/FIVS using the methods described in example 2A. Briefly, to create pTC/FIVL, primer FIV 15 (SEQ ID No. 9; Example 1B) was used in place of primer FIV14 to generate the FIV U3 and R region from pF34 template DNA during first round PCR. For second round PCR, the resulting FIV 21/15 fragment was gel-purified and used together with the FIV 19/20 fragment (Example 2B) and primers FIV 19 (SEQ ID No. 10) and 15 (SEQ ID No. 9) to amplify the CMV/FIV hybrid LTR. The resulting second round PCR product was ligated
15 directly into pPCR-Script SK(+) to create pCR19/15 was then digested with Sac II and Not I and the resulting 1.5 kb fragment ligated into similarly digested pB3'FIV to create
20 pTC/FIVL.

EXAMPLE 3

25 INSERTION OF PROMOTER/REPORTER GENE CASSETTES INTO FIV VECTORS

Promoter/reporter gene cassettes consist of a heterologous promoter (e.g., the CMV or SV40 promoter) followed by a reporter gene such as the β-galactosidase (β-gal) gene or human placental alkaline phosphatase gene (PLAP).
30 Such cassettes were generated and inserted into one or more FIV vectors or hybrid FIV

85

LTR vectors to create FIV/reporter gene vectors (Figure 3). FIV/reporter gene vectors may contain the FIV RRE and, in addition, may contain heterologous export elements (HEEs) such as the MPMV CTE or HBV PRE (see detailed description). FIV/reporter gene vectors (*e.g.*, pTFSC β CTE) are named according to the vector backbone (*e.g.*, 5 pTFIVS, in this case shortened as pTFS), the heterologous promoter (*e.g.*, CMV, denoted by C), the reporter gene(s) within the cassette (*e.g.*, β -gal or β) and the heterologous export element (*e.g.*, CTE), if present.

A. Generation of the pCMV β gal expression cassette

To generate pCMV β gal, a 0.75 kb fragment containing the hCMV 10 (henceforth referred to as CMV) early gene promoter was first liberated from pCMV-G (Yee et al., *PNAS* 91:9564, 1994) by digestion with Xba I and Sal I. Next, a 3.1 kb Sal I/Sma I fragment containing the β -gal gene was released from pUC β gal. pUC β gal 15 contains the Xba I/SacI and SacI/SmaI β -gal gene fragments from pSP6- β -GAL (Xu et al., *Virology* 171:331, 1989) cloned into Xba I/Sma I digested pUC19 (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA). Finally, the 0.75 kb CMV promoter fragment from pCMV-G and the 3.1 kb β -gal gene fragment from pUC β gal were gel-purified, ligated together and inserted into Xba I/Sma I digested pBluescript SK (-) to create pCMV β gal.

B. Generation of the pCMV β galCTE expression cassette

The construction of pCMV β galCTE was accomplished after 20 amplification of the CTE by PCR from MPMV using the oligos CTEH5 (SEQ ID No. 13; GTC AAG CTT AGA CTG GAC AGC CAA TG) and CTEH3 (SEQ ID No. 14; CTA AAG CTT CCA AGA CAT CAT CCG GG), which harbor Hind III sites near their 5' ends (underlined). The PCR product was digested with Hind III and inserted 25 into the Hind III site of pBluescript SK (-) to create pSK-CTE (personal communication, Dr. Shin-Tai Chen). pSK-CTE was then digested with Sma I and Xho I and the resulting 0.2 kb fragment ligated into similarly digested pCMV β gal (Example 3A) to create pCMV β galCTE.

C. Generation of the pCMV β galPRE expression cassette

To generate pCMV β galPRE, a 0.65 kb fragment was released from pCCAT-1 (Yee, J-K. *Science* 246: 658, 1989) by digestion with Stu I and Hind III. The 0.65 kb fragment was treated with the Klenow fragment of DNA Polymerase I and 5 ligated into the EcoRV site of pBluescript SK (-) to create pSK-PRE. pSK-PRE was then digested with Sma I and Xho I and the resulting 0.66 kb fragment ligated into similarly digested pCMV β gal (Example 3A) to create pCMV β galPRE.

D. Generation of the pCMV β galRRE expression cassette

pCMV β galRRE was generated in a manner similar to that described for 10 pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B). The HIV-1 RRE was amplified by PCR from the molecular clone pNL4-3 (Adachi et al., *J. Virol.* 59: 284, 1986) using the oligos RRE1 (SEQ ID No. 15; GCA AGC TTC TGC AGA GCA GTG GGA ATA GG) and RRE2 (SEQ ID No. 16; GCA AGC TTA CCC CAA ATC CCC AGG AGC TG) which harbor Hind III sites near their 5' ends (underlined). The amplified product was digested with 15 Hind III and inserted into the Hind III site of pBluescript SK (-) to create pSK-RRE. pSK-RRE was then digested with Sma I and Xho I and the resulting fragment ligated into similarly digested pCMV β gal (Example 3A) to create pCMV β galRRE.

E. Construction of the pTFSC β FIV vector

pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B), containing the CMV promoter/enhancer, 20 β -gal gene and CTE element was the source of reporter gene expression cassette for the construction of the pTFSC β vector. To create pTFSC β , pCMV β galCTE was digested with Not I and Sma I and the resulting 3.8 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter and β -gal gene) gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTFIVS (Example 1A).

F. Construction of the pTFLC β FIV vector

To create pTFLC β , pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B) was digested with 25 Not I and Sma I and the resulting 3.8 kb fragment gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTFIVL (Example 1B).

G. Construction of the pTFSC β CTE FIV vector

To create pTFSC β CTE, pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B), was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.0 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and CTE element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVS 5 (Example 1A).

H. Construction of the pTFLC β CTE FIV vector

To create pTFLC β CTE, pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B), was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.0 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and CTE element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVL 10 (Example 1B).

I. Construction of the pTFSC β PRE FIV vector

To create pTFSC β PRE, pCMV β galPRE (Example 3C) was the source of reporter gene expression cassette. pCMV β galPRE was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.5 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and PRE 15 element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVS (Example 1A).

J. Construction of the pTFLC β PRE FIV vector

To create pTFLC β PRE, pCMV β galPRE (Example 3C) was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.5 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and PRE element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVL 20 (Example 1B).

K. Construction of the pTFSC β RRE FIV vector

To create pTFSC β RRE, pCMV β galRRE (Example 3D) was the source of reporter gene expression cassette. pCMV β galRRE was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.3 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and RRE 25 element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVS (Example 1A).

33

L. Construction of the pTFLC β RRE FIV vector

To create pTFLC β RRE, pCMV β galRRE (Example 3D) was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.3 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and RRE element) gel-purified and ligated into Not I/Sal I digested pTFIVL (Example 1B).

M. Construction of the pTC/FSC β hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_SC β)

To create pTC/FSC β , pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B) was digested with Not I and Sma I and the resulting 3.8 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter and β -gal gene) gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTC/FIVS (Example 2A).

10 N. Construction of the pTC/FLC β hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LC β)

To create pTC/FLC β , pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B) was digested with Not I and Sma I and the resulting 3.8 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter and β -gal gene) gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B).

15 O. Construction of the pTC/FLC β CTE hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LC β CTE)

To create pTC/FLC β CTE, pCMV β galCTE (Example 3B) was digested with Not I and Xho I and the resulting 4.0 kb fragment (containing the CMV promoter, β -gal gene and CTE element) gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B).

20 P. Construction of the pTC/FLCLuc hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LCLuc)

The pTC/FLCLuc hybrid FIV LTR vector contains a CMV promoter driving expression of a luciferase (luc) gene. To create pTC/FLCLuc, pCMVLux was used as the source of expression cassette. PCMV Lux was derived from pJD204 (De Wet et al., *Mol. Cell Biol.* 7:725, 1987) by liberation of the luciferase encoding fragment (Lux) by Hind III and Bam HI digestion and insertion of the fragment downstream of a CMV promoter. pCMVLux was then digested with Not I and Bam HI and the resulting

89

2.5 kb fragment gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B).

Q. Construction of the pTC/FLCeGFP hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LCeGFP)

5 The pTC/FLCeGFP hybrid FIV LTR vector contains a CMV promoter driving expression of the enhanced green fluorescence protein (eGFP) gene. To create pTC/FLCeGFP, pV653CMVeGFP (J. Glynn, personal communication) was used as the source of expression cassette. pV653CMVeGFP was digested with Xba I and Xho I and the resulting 1.3 kb fragment gel-purified and ligated into an Xba I/Sal I digested 10 pTC/FIVL vector (Example 2B).

R. Construction of the pTC/FLMeGFP hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LMeGFP)

The pTC/FLMeGFP hybrid FIV LTR vector contains a MoMLV-derived 15 LTR promoter driving expression of the enhanced green fluorescence protein (EGFP) gene. To create pTC/FLMeGFP, pLTR-eGFP (M. Gasmi, personal communication) was used as the source of expression cassette. pLTR-eGFP was created by first digesting pUCLTR (J.K. Yee, personal communication) with EcoR I and Sma I to release a MoMLV LTR fragment. The eGFP coding fragment was obtained from pEGFP-C 20 (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) by digestion with Eco47 III and Xho I. The MoMLV LTR fragment and eGFP coding fragments were then ligated together with EcoR I/Xho I digested pBluescript SK(-) (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) to obtain pLTR-eGFP. Finally, pLTR-eGFP was digested with Nhe I and Xho I and the MoMLV LTR-eGFP cassette ligated into Xba I/Sal I digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B).

25 S. Construction of FIV vectors containing an RRE upstream of the promoter/reporter gene cassette

FIV vector constructs in which the FIV RRE was repositioned and, in some cases, replaced with that of HIV-1 were generated in a sequence from pTC/FLC β (Example 3N). The FIV 3' LTR was amplified by PCR from pTC/FLC β or pTC/FLC β CTE (Example 3O) using primers FIV LTR (SEQ ID No. 17; AAT CAT

GGG CCC GGA GAC AGC ACA GTA GAT TC; Apa I site underlined) and FIV 18 (SEQ ID No. 8). pTC/FLC β or pTC/FLC β CTE was then digested with Apa I and Kpn I and the original 3' LTR fragments replaced with the similarly digested PCR product to create pTC/FLC β ΔRRE and pTC/FLC β CTEΔRRE. To insert RRE elements upstream 5 of the internal CMV promoter, RREs from either FIV-34TF10 or pNL4-3 were first amplified by PCR using the FIV primers FRRE(+) (SEQ ID No. 18; AAT CAT GAC GGT GTC ACC GGT GAA ATT GTA TCC ACA AGA TAC) and FRRE(-) (SEQ ID No. 19; TTA GTT GCG GCC GCT TAC AAT ACA TAC TTT ATT AGT TTG) or HIV primers HRRE(+) (SEQ ID No. 20; AAA TAT GAC GGT GTC ACC GGT AGA 10 GCA GTG GGA ATA GGA G) and HRRE(-) (SEQ ID No. 21; CTA AAT GCG GCC GCC CCA AAT CCC CAG GAG C). The resulting PCR products were digested with Tth111 I and Not I and inserted into similarly digested pTC/FLC β ΔRRE and pTC/FLC β CTEΔRRE to create pTC/FSC β FR, pTC/FSC β HR, pTC/FSC β FRC and pTC/FSC β HRC with each construct containing either the FIV or HIV-1 RRE upstream 15 of the internal CMV promoter and with the latter two constructs containing an additional CTE element downstream of the internal cassette.

T. Construction of the pTC/FLR β gluc hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LR β gluc)

The pTC/FLR β gluc hybrid FIV LTR vector contains an RSV promoter 20 driving the expression of the mammalian β -glucuronidase (β -gluc) gene. To construct pTC/FLR β gluc, an RSV promoter lacking a functional polyadenylation signal was first liberated from pUC19RSV (J.K. Yee, personal communication) by digestion with BamH I and Sal I. The resulting 320 bp fragment containing the RSV promoter was then inserted into similarly digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) to generate pTC/FLRSV. 25 Next, the β -gluc gene was liberated from pAdRSV4 (B. Davidson, personal communication) by digestion with Xho I and the resulting 2.2 kb fragment ligated into Sal I digested/CIP treated pTC/FLRSV to generate pTC/FLR β gluc (+polyA). To remove the polyadenylation signal from the β -gluc cDNA, a portion of the β -gluc gene 30 was amplified by PCR using primers GLUC2 (SEQ ID NO. 22; AAT CCT AGG CTC GAG GAA GGG ACA CGC AGG TGG) and GLUC3 (SEQ ID NO. 23; CGT GGA

GCA AGA CAG TGG GC). The PCR product was then digested with Bgl II and Xho I and the resulting 1.2 kb fragment joined in a three-way ligation with a 2.3 kb Nco I/Bgl II fragment and a 3.9 kb Xho I/Nco I fragment from pTC/FLR β gluc (+polyA) to generate pTC/FLR β gluc (-polyA).

5 U. Construction of the pTC/FLMCFTR hybrid FIV LTR vector
 (pVET_LMCFTR)

The pTC/FLMCFTR hybrid FIV LTR vector contains an MLV promoter driving the expression of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR; CFTR on plasmid pBQ4.7, Johanna M. Rommens, University of Toronto, 10 Canada) gene. To generate pTC/FLMCFTR, the MLV promoter was liberated from pUCLTR (J.K. Yee, personal communication) by digestion with Nhe I and Xma I and the resulting 0.5 kb fragment gel-purified. Next, the CFTR gene was liberated from pBA-9b/CFTR (M. Bodner, personal communication) using Xma I and Eco RV and the resulting 2.9 kb fragment gel-purified. pBA-9b/CFTR is a MLV-derived retroviral 15 vector with the CFTR gene cloned as a Not I to Cla I fragment into Not I/Cla I digested pBA-9b (Example 3V). Lastly, the pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) FIV vector was digested with Spe I and Eco RV, gel-purified and ligated together with the above 0.5 and 2.9 kb fragments to create pTC/FLMCFTR.

20 V. Construction of the pTC/FLMEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector
 (pVET_LMEpo)

The pTC/FLMEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector has the internal MoMLV LTR promoter and contains the cDNA for erythropoietin (epo), isolated from the kidney of *Macaca fascicularis* (Cynomolgus monkey). The epo gene was first cloned from the plasmid pMKE83 (ATCC #67545, includes 1.6 Kb of the epo cDNA) into the MLV-25 derived retroviral vector pBA-6b/L1. pBA-6b/L1 is a derivative of pBA-6b (see PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") with an additional L1 linker in the multiple cloning site. Briefly, the 1.5 kb EcoR I to Hind III fragment from pMKE83 including the epo cDNA was ligated into EcoR I and Hind III digested pBluescript KS(+) to create pKS-Epo. pKS-Epo was linearized with EcoR I,

92

blunted and ligated in the presence of Xho I linker DNA (12-mer; SEQ ID No. 24; CCGCTCGAGCGG, New England Biolabs, Inc., Beverly, MA) resulting in pKS-Epo(R/X). pKS-Epo(R/X) was digested with Xho I and Cla I yielding a 1.5 kb *epo* cDNA fragment. This fragment was ligated into Xho I/Cla I digested pBA-6b/L1 resulting in plasmid pBA-6b/L1-Epo.

For the construction of pTC/FLMEpo, the plasmids pBA-9b and pFIV-LTR were used. pBA-9b is based on pBA-5b (see PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") with additional restriction enzyme sites in the multiple cloning site. pFIV-LTR was created by digest of pUCLTR (J.K. 10 Yee, personal communication) with Nhe I and Sma I. The resulting 0.6 kb MoMLV LTR fragment was ligated into Xba I/Xma I digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) to yield pFIV-LTR.

Briefly, the 1.5 kb *epo* cDNA from pBA-6b/L1-Epo was liberated by Xho I/Cla I digest and the fragment cloned into Xho I/Cla I digested MLV-based 15 retroviral vector pBA-9b to yield pBA-9b/Epo. pBA-9b/Epo was digested with EcoR I and Apa I and the 1.0 kb *Epo* cDNA fragment ligated into EcoR I/Apa I digested pFIV-LTR to yield pTC/FLMEpo. The *epo* cDNA in pTC/FLMEpo includes 252 nt of the 5' untranslated region and 217 nt of the 3' untranslated region.

20 W. Construction of the pTC/FLMEpo-short hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LMEpo(Δ5'))

In order to delete most of the 5' untranslated region of the *epo* cDNA in pTC/FLMEpo, pTC/FLMEpo was digested with EcoR I and Avr II, blunted and religated to yield pTC/FLMEpo-short. This plasmid has 35 nt of the 5' untranslated region and 217 nt of the 3' untranslated region of the *Epo* cDNA.

25 X. Construction of the pTC/FLCEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LCEpo)

The pTC/FLCEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector has the internal CMV promoter and contains the cDNA for erythropoietin (*epo*). The plasmid pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) was digested with Apa I and Not I, dephosphorylated with CIP (calf intestinal phosphatase) and gel-purified. The *epo* cDNA was isolated from pBA-6b/L1-

Epo (Example 3V) by Avr II and Apa I digestion and the resulting fragment gel-purified. The source of the CMV promoter was a PCR fragment using pCMV β as a template. The forward primer CMV1 contains a Not I restriction enzyme site (SEQ ID No. 25; AGA TCT GCG GCC GCG AGC TTG CAT GCC TGC AG; Not I site underlined) and the reverse primer CMV2 contains an Xba I restriction enzyme site (SEQ ID No. 26; CTC GAG TAC CGG ATC CTC TAG A; Xba I site underlined). The resulting PCR fragment was cloned into pZero-blunt (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) to yield pZero-CMV. pZero-CMV was digested with Not I and Xba I and the Not I – Xba I fragment gel-purified. A three-way ligation with the CMV promoter (Not I – Xba I fragment), the Epo cDNA (Avr II – Apa I fragment) and the Apa I – Not I digested pTC/FIVL vector backbone (Example 2B) resulted in the final vector pTC/FLCEpo. The epo cDNA in pTC/FLCEpo contains 35 nt of 5' untranslated region and 217 nt of 3' untranslated region.

Y. Construction of the pTC/FLPEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LPEpo)

The pTC/FLPEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector has the internal PGK promoter and contains the cDNA for erythropoietin (epo). Plasmid pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) was digested with EcoR I and Apa I, dephosphorylated with CIP (calf intestinal phosphatase) and gel-purified. The epo cDNA was isolated from pBA-6b/L1-Epo (Example 3V) by EcoR I and Apa I digestion. The EcoR I – Apa I fragment with the epo cDNA was gel-purified and ligated into EcoR I/Apa I digested pTC/FIVL, resulting in pTC/FLEpo(252/217). To insert the PGK promoter upstream of the epo cDNA, the PGK promoter was synthesized by PCR using the plasmid pBSU (Singer-Sam et al., *Gene* 32:409-417, 1984) for the template. The forward primer codes for a BamH I site (SEQ ID NO.27; CGG GAT CCG GGG TTG GGG TTG CGC CTT TT; BamH I site underlined) and the reverse primer codes for an EcoR I site (SEQ ID NO.28; CGG AAT TCT CTA GAT TTG GAA ATA CAG CTG GGG AG; EcoR I site underlined). The PCR product was cloned into the into pZero-blunt (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) to yield pZero-PGK. The PGK promoter was removed by digesting with BamH I and EcoR I, the fragment gel-purified and ligated into BamH I/EcoR I digested

q-

pTC/FLEpo(252/217) resulting in the final vector pTC/FLPEpo. The *opo* cDNA contains 252 nt of 5' untranslated region and 217 nt of 3' untranslated region.

Z. Construction of the pTC/FLC16K-Ser hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LC16K-Ser)

The pTC/FLC16K-Ser hybrid FIV LTR vector has the internal CMV promoter driving the cDNA for 16K. The 16K gene is the N-terminal fragment of prolactin and acts as an anti-angiogenesis factor (Clapp et al., *Endocrinology* 133:1292, 1993; Ferrara et al., *Endocrinology* 129:896, 1991). The 16K gene with cysteine at position 58 (16K-Cys) cannot be secreted from mammalian cells but the 16K gene with serine at position 58 (16K-Ser) has been shown to be secreted from mammalian cells (personal communication with Dr. Richard Weiner's lab, UCSF, CA). First, the MLV-based retroviral vector pBA-9b/C16K-Cys was produced as follows. The 16K-Cys gene was synthesized by PCR using plasmid pRC/CMV16KChPRL (S140) as a template. The forward primer 16KXbaF introduced an Xba I site (SEQ ID NO. 29; CTA GTC TAG ACA CCA TGA ACA TCA AAG G; Xba I site underlined) and the reverse primer 16KApaR introduced an Apa I site (SEQ ID NO. 30; ATT ACA GGG CCC TCA AGG ATG AAC CTG GCT GAC; Apa I site underlined). The MLV-based retroviral backbone pBA-9b (Example 3V) was digested with Not I and BamH I. The CMV promoter was isolated by Not I and Xba I digestion of pZero-CMV (Example 3X). A three-way ligation with the CMV promoter (Not I - Xba I fragment), the 16K-Cys PCR product (Xba I - BamH I fragment) and Not I/BamH I digested pBA-9b was carried out resulting in pBA-9b/C-16K-Cys.

To produce pTC/FLC16K-Cys, pBA-9b/C-16K-Cys was digested with Not I and BamH I which released the CMV-16K-Cys fragment. The CMV-16K-Cys fragment was cloned into Not I/BamH I digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) resulting in pTC/FLC16K-Cys. In order to produce the 16K version of the FIV vector that is secreted in mammalian cells the 16K-Cys was replaced with the 16K-Ser as follows. pTC/FLC16K-Cys was digested with BstE II and BamH I and the released 16K-Cys fragment replaced with the BstE II/BamH digested 16K-Ser fragment from plasmid pRC/CMV16KShPRL (S140), resulting in pTC/FLC16K-Ser.

AA. Construction of the pTC/FLM16K-Ser hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LM16K-Ser)

The pTC/FLM16K-Ser hybrid FIV LTR vector has the internal MoMLV LTR promoter driving the cDNA for 16K (Example 3Z). The 16K-Ser gene was synthesized by PCR using plasmid pRC/CMV16KShPRL (S140) as a template. The forward primer 16KXbaF (SEQ ID No. 29; Example 3Z) introduced an Xba I site and the reverse primer 16KclaR introduced a Cla I site (SEQ ID NO. 31; ATT ATT ATC GAT TCA AGG ATG AAC CTG GCT GAC; Cla I site underlined). The PCR product was cloned into pZero-blunt (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) to yield pZero-16K-Ser. pZero-16K-Ser was digested with EcoR V and Cla I and the 0.45 kb fragment coding for the 16K-Ser cDNA cloned into Sma I and Cla I digested FIV-LTR (Example 3V) resulting in pTC/FLM16K-Ser.

AB. Construction of the pTC/FLChGH hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LChGH)

The pTC/FLChGH hybrid FIV LTR vector contains a CMV promoter driving the human growth hormone gene. The pTC/FLChGH vector was constructed, in part, by using an HIV-based vector already containing a CMV promoter / human growth hormone gene cassette, pV653MCMVhgH (M. Gasmi, personal communication). The expression cassette was liberated from pV653MCMVhgH by digestion with Not I and Cla I and inserted into similarly digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B) to create pTC/FLChGH.

EXAMPLE 4

INSERTION OF REPORTER GENE CASSETTES INTO FIV VECTORS

25

To generate FIV vectors containing heterologous genes but lacking heterologous promoters to drive the transcription of such genes, FIV vectors were generated in which transcription of the heterologous gene (e.g., reporter gene) is driven by the FIV 5' LTR.

q6

5 A. Construction of the pTFS β FIV vector

To create pTFS β , pTFIVS (Example 1A) was digested with Xba I and Sma I and ligated together with the 3.1 kb Xba I/Sma I fragment containing the β -gal gene from pCMV β gal (Example 3A).

5 B. Construction of the pTFL β FIV vector

To create pTFL β , pTFIVL (Example 1B) was digested with Xba I and Sma I and ligated together with the 3.1 kb Xba I/Sma I fragment containing the β -gal gene from pCMV β gal (Example 3A).

C. Construction of the pTC/FLEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector (pVET_LEpo)

10 The pTC/FLEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector has no internal promoter and contains the cDNA for erythropoietin (epo). To create pTC/FLEpo, pBA-6b/L1-Epo (Example 3V) was digested with EcoR I and Cla I to liberate the 1.5 kb long epo cDNA. The EcoR I – Cla I fragment was cloned into EcoRI/Cla I digested pTC/FIVL (Example 2B). The epo cDNA in pTC/FLEpo is 1.5 kb long and contains a stretch of
15 252 nt in the 5' untranslated region and 625 nt in the 3' untranslated region.

EXAMPLE 5

CONSTRUCTION OF FIV PACKAGING EXPRESSION CASSETTES

20 The FIV packaging expression cassettes (pCMVFIV constructs) contain the FIV *gag*, *pol*, *vif*, *rev* and ORF 2, flanked by the CMV promoter at the 5' end and SV40 polyadenylation signal at the 3' end (Figure 3). The pCMVFIV packaging constructs were generated in a series of steps beginning with the deletion of a 1.6 kb region corresponding to the FIV *env* gene in pF34 (Example 1). Briefly, pF34 was
25 digested with Kpn I and Spe I and the 1.9 kb *env* fragment inserted into similarly digested pBluescript II KS(+) to generate pBF34env. pBF34env was digested with Avr II and Spe I, releasing a 1.6 kb product, and religated to generate pBF34 Δ env. pBF34 Δ env was then digested with Kpn I and Xba I and the resulting 0.3 kb product gel purified and ligated into Kpn I/Spe I digested pF34 to create pF34 Δ env (FIV Δ env)

97

provirus; Figure 4). pF34 Δ env was then used as the source of FIV sequences for constructing the following pCMVFIV packaging cassettes.

The pCMVFIV packaging constructs described below, differ by containing various lengths of sequence corresponding to the FIV 5' noncoding region downstream of the 5' FIV LTR. pCMVFIVXho was constructed using a convenient Xho I site located at nt 500 and therefore contains 0.1 kb of noncoding sequence upstream of the FIV (SD₆₀₄) 5' splice donor site (*i.e.*, lacks 0.14 kb of the 0.24 kb noncoding sequence between the 3' border of the 5' LTR and the 5' splice donor site). pCMVFIVSal was created after the introduction of a Sal I site at nt 578 and therefore contains only 0.02 kb of noncoding sequence (*i.e.*, lacks 0.22 kb of the noncoding sequence). The Δ 17 mutation in pCMVFIV Δ 17 and pCMVFIVSal Δ 17 refers to a deletion of 17 bp in the sequence corresponding to the region between the FIV 5' splice donor and the ATG codon of *gag*.

15 A. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCMVFIVXho (pCFIVX)

To generate pCMVFIVXho from pF34 Δ env, a Not I restriction enzyme recognition site was first introduced into pF34 Δ env at nt 9168 by oligonucleotide directed *in vitro* mutagenesis using two rounds of PCR. The first round PCR contained 200 μ M each dNTP, 2 U Pfu DNA polymerase, 10 μ l 10X Pfu buffer, 50 ng template 20 DNA (pF34 plasmid DNA and 100 pmol each of primers FIV5 (SEQ ID NO. 32; AAA TGG TAG GCA ATG TGG C) and FIV6 (SEQ ID NO. 33; CCT TTT ATC ATT TGT TCG TAA GCG GCC GCT AGT CCA TAA GCA TTC TTT C) or, in a separate reaction, 100 pmol each of primers FIV7 (SEQ ID No. 34; GAA AGA ATG CTT ATG GAC TAG CGG CCG CTT ACG AAC AAA TGA TAA AAG G) and FIV8 (SEQ ID 25 No. 35; CAC TTT ATG CTT CCG GCT C). PCR samples were denatured at 95°C for 2 min then subjected to 25 cycles of denaturation, annealing and extension conditions of 95°C for 2 min, 55°C for 30 sec and 72°C for 1 min or longer (*i.e.*, 30s for each 400 bases to be amplified), respectively. After 25 cycles, reactions were held at 72°C for 10 min to favor complete extension and then kept at 4°C for 5 min to overnight. The 30 second round PCR was identical to the first but with 5 μ l gel each gel-purified PCR

product serving as template DNA (either the 0.38 kb FIV 5/6 fragment or the 0.6 kb FIV 7/8 fragment) and oligos FIV5 (SEQ ID No. 32) and FIV8 (SEQ ID No. 35) serving as primers. The 0.95 kb second round PCR product was purified, cleaved with Nde I and Sal I, and the resulting 0.74 kb product ligated into similarly digested 5 pF34Δenv to generate pF34NΔenv. pF34NΔenv was then digested either with Tth111 I and Not I to obtain a 6.7 kb fragment or Xho I and Tth111 I to generate a 0.4 kb product. The purified 6.7 kb and 0.4 kb products were ligated together with a purified 3.6 kb Not I/Xho I fragment from pCMVβ to create pCMVFIVXho which will henceforth be referred to as pCFIVX.

10 B. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCMVFIVSal

To generate pCMVFIVSal, a Sal I restriction enzyme recognition site was first introduced into pF34NΔenv by *in vitro* mutagenesis as described above. The first round PCR contained either oligos FIV1 (SEQ ID No. 36; TGA GGA AGT GAA GCT AGA GC) and FIV2 (SEQ ID No. 37; GTT GAC TGT CCC TCG GCG AGT 15 CGA CTG GCT TGA AGG TCC GCG) or oligos FIV 3 (SEQ ID No. 38; CGC GGA CCT TCA AGC CAG TCG ACT CGC CGA GGG ACA GTC AAC) and FIV4 (SEQ ID No. 39; TTG AAC TTC CTC ACC TCC TAG) and generated either a 0.2 kb or 0.54 kb PCR product, respectively. The second round PCR, containing the purified first round products and oligos FIV1 (SEQ ID No. 36) and FIV4 (SEQ ID No. 39), gave rise 20 to a 0.75 kb product. The purified second round product was digested with Tth111 I and Sac I and the resulting 0.4 kb product ligated into similarly digested pF34NΔenv to create pF34NSΔenv. pF34NSΔenv was then cleaved with Sal I and Not I and ligated into Xho I/NotI digested pCMVβ to create pCMVFIVSal.

25 C. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCMVFIVΔ17S
(pCFIVΔORF2)

To generate pCMVFIVΔ17S, *in vitro* mutagenesis was carried out either using oligos FIV1 (SEQ ID No. 36; Example 5B) and FIV9 (SEQ ID No. 40; CCC CTG TCC ATT CCC CAT CCT ACC TTG TYG ACT GTC CCT CGG CGA A where Y is C or T) or using oligos FIV10 (SEQ ID No. 41; GGA CAG TCR ACA AGG TAG

q9

GAT GGG GAA TGG ACA GGG G where R is A or G) and FIV4 (SEQ ID No. 39; Example 5B) in the first round PCR. The second round PCR contained the 0.23 kb and 0.53 kb products resulting from first round PCR and oligos FIV1 and FIV4. The 0.73 kb second round PCR product was then digested with Sac I and Tth111 I and ligated 5 into similarly digested pF34N Δ env to generate pF34N Δ 17S Δ env. As above, this latter product was cleaved with Sal I and Not I and ligated into Xho I/Not I digested pCMV β to generate pCMVFIV Δ 17S which will henceforth be referred to as pCFIV Δ ORF2.

D. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCMVFIVSal Δ 17

A construct similar to pCMVFIV Δ 17S, described above, 10 pCMVFIVSal Δ 17, was generated by virtue of oligo FIV9 (SEQ ID No. 9; Example 5C) being a degenerate oligo (which may or may not cause the introduction of a Sal I site during *in vitro* mutagenesis). By using the degenerate oligo FIV9 as a primer (along with FIV1; SEQ ID No. 36; example 5B) and pF34NS Δ env as the DNA template for first round PCR (as described in example 5C), the Δ 17 mutation could be made without 15 the introduction of an adjacent Sal I site. The 0.73 kb second round PCR product was digested with Sac I and Tth111 I, as above and the resulting fragment ligated into pF34N Δ env to generate pF34NS Δ 17 Δ env. This latter product was cleaved with Sal I and Not I, as above and ligated into Xho I/Not I digested pCMV β to generate pCMVFIVSal Δ 17.

20 E. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIV

The packaging expression cassette, pCFIV, was created from pCMVFIV Δ 17S (now referred to as pCFIV Δ ORF2, Example 5C). The ORF2 of pCFIV Δ ORF2 (which contains a premature stop codon) was replaced with the complete 25 ORF2 from FIV14 (which will henceforth be referred to as pF14; Cat# 851, obtained from the NIH AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program). pF14 was used as the template in a SOE PCR reaction similar to that described in Example 2A. The primers used for first round PCR were as follows: p14-1(+) (SEQ ID No. 42; ATG TTG GCG TGT GGC GTG) and p14-2(-) (SEQ ID No. 43; AAT ATA AAT ATT TCT AAG CAG TAG TTA TTG). The primers used for second round PCR were as follows: p34-4(+)

100

(SEQ ID No. 44; CAA TAA CTA CTG CTT AGA AAT ATT TAT ATT) and p34-5(-) (SEQ ID No. 45; TTT CTT TTT CTG TTA TTC CAG G). The second round PCR product was purified by phenol/chloroform extraction followed by ethanol precipitation and digested with Ngo MI and Kpn I. The resulting 0.5 kb fragment was then gel-purified and ligated into similarly digested pCFIVΔORF2 to generate pCFIV.

F. Construction of Packing Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔVIF

To create pCFIVΔVIF, pCFIV (Example 5E) was first digested with Eco47 III and the blunt ends dephosphorylated by CIP treatment. The phosphorylated complementary oligos AGE(+) (TAA CCG GT) and AGE(-) (ACC GGT TA) were then inserted into the Eco47 III site and pCFIV to create pCFIVΔVIF.

G. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF

To create pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF, pCFIVΔORF2 (Example 5C) was first digested with Eco47 III and the blunt ends dephosphorylated by CIP treatment. The phosphorylated complementary oligos AGE(+) (Example 3F) and AGE(-) (Example 15 3F) were then inserted into the Eco47 III site of pCFIV to create pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF.

H. Construction of FIV rev Deletion Packaging Expression Cassettes

FIV packaging constructs which either do not express *rev* or lack the Rev coding regions were generated from pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G). To generate pCFIVΔ*rev*, the splice acceptor site and basic amino acid domain of the second exon of 20 *rev* was deleted in a manner similar to that described in Phillips et al., *J. Virol.* 66:5464, 1992. A region corresponding to nt 9022 to nt 9168 of FIV 34TF10 was PCR amplified using primers ΔSA (SEQ ID No. 46; TGA TCA TTC GGA GAT CGC TTC AGG AAG C) and FIV6 (SEQ ID No. 33; Example 5A). The ΔSA/FIV6 PCR fragment was digested with BstB1/ Not I and inserted into similarly digested pCFIVΔORF2ΔFIV, 25 resulting in a 100 bp deletion and creating pCFIVΔ*rev*. pCFIVFRRE was created by first generating a fragment corresponding to the FIV RRE by PCR amplification. Primers FRRE+ (SEQ ID No. 18; Example 3S) and FRRE- (SEQ ID No. 19; Example 3S) were used to amplify the FIV RRE from nt 8701 to nt 8952 from FIV 34TF10. The

161

resulting PCR fragment was digested with Age I/Not I and inserted into similarly digested pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF resulting in the simultaneous insertion of FIV RRE and the deletion of all FIV sequences extending past the 5' end of *vif*. pCFIVHRRE was created in a similar manner using primers HRRE+ (SEQ ID No. 20; Example 3S) and 5 HRRE- (SEQ ID No. 21; Example 3S) to generate a region corresponding to HIV RRE from nt 7744 to 8004 corresponding to NL4-3. As above, the resulting PCR fragment was digested with Age I/Not I and inserted into similarly digested pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF to create pCFIVHRRE. All constructs were screened by restriction enzyme digestion and the sequence of regions amplified by PCR confirmed by sequence analysis.

10 I. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔSDFRRE

pCFIVΔSDΔrev is one of several FIV packaging constructs lacking the major FIV splice donor site which was used in the generation an FIV packaging cell line. To generate pCFIVΔSDFRRE, a 1.3 kb fragment corresponding to the 5' proximal coding region of *gag* was first amplified by PCR using the primers ΔSD-1(+) 15 (SEQ ID No. 47; ACT GCA GGT CGA CCA TGG GGA ATG GAC AGG GG) and FIV(-) (SEQ ID No. 60; GGG GGA ATT CTT TCT ATT TCC TTG CC). The fragment was then gel-purified and digested with Sal I and EcoR I. The fragment was cloned into the Sal I and EcoR I digested pSK(+), resulting in pSK(+)ΔSDFIVgag. Next, a 3.7 kb fragment was liberated from pCFIVFRRE (Example 5H) by digestion 20 with EcoR I and Not I. This fragment was cloned into the EcoR I and Not I digested pSK(+)ΔSDFIVgag, resulting in pSK(+)ΔSDFIVg/pFRRE. A 3.5 kb fragment was then liberated from pCMVβ by digestion with Not I and Xho I. The digested product was purified and the 0.5 kb fragment was ligated into the Not I and Xho I digested pSK(+)ΔSDFIVg/pFRRE, resulting in pCFIVΔSDFRRE.

25 J. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔSDHRRE

pCFIVΔSDFRRE also lacks the major FIV splice donor site and was prepared in a method similar to that described in Example 5I except that pCFIVHRRE (Example 5H) replaced pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF as the source of the EcoR I/Not I digestion product. Next, a 3.7 kb fragment was liberated from pCFIVHRRE (Example 5H) by

/02

digestion with EcoR I and Not I. This fragment was cloned into the EcoR I and Not I digested pSK(+)ΔSDFIVgag, resulting in pSK(+)ΔSDFIVg/pHRRE. A 3.5 kb fragment was then liberated from pCMV β by digestion with Not I and Xho I. The digested product was purified and the 0.5 kb fragment was ligated into the Not I and Xho I digested pSK(+)ΔSDFIVg/pHRRE, resulting in pCFIVΔSDHRRE. As above, the 3.5 kb Not I/Xho I fragment from pCMV β was ligated into Not I/Xho digested pSK(+)ΔSDFIVg/pHRRE, resulting in pCFIVΔSDHRRE.

K. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔSD4XCTE

pCFIVΔSD4XCTE also lacks the major FIV splice donor site and was prepared, in part, as described in Example 5I. Following the generation of pCFIVΔSDFRRE, the construct was digested with Age I and Not I, blunted and a PCR fragment containing four tandemly repeated copies (4X) of the MPMV CTE element (Bray, M. et al., *PNAS* 91: 1256, 1994) was inserted. The fragment containing the 4X CTE was amplified by PCR from pcDNA3-CCCC (provided by Hans-Georg Kraeusslich, Heinrich-Pette-Institute, Hamburg, Germany) using the forward primer CTE1 (SEQ ID No. 48; CTT AAG ACC GGT GGA TCC ACT AGT TCT AGA CC) and CTE2 (SEQ ID No. 49; GCA TGC TCG AGC GGC CGC T). The resulting PCR product was ligated into the blunted pCFIVΔSDFRRE, resulting in pCFIVΔSD4XCTE. This construct will be isolated with the 4XCTE in both orientations, resulting in pCFIVΔSD4XCTE+ and pCFIVΔSD4XCTE-.

L. Construction of Packaging Expression Cassette, pCFIVΔSDg/p

pCFIVΔSDg/p also lacks the major FIV splice donor site and does not contain an export element. pCFIVΔSDHRRE (Example 5J) was digested with Age I and Not I, blunted and re-ligated, resulting in pCFIVΔSDg/p.

103

EXAMPLE 6

PRODUCTION OF PSEUDOTYPED FIV PARTICLES

FIV particles lacking the FIV envelope protein but containing the
5 VSV-G envelope protein (*i.e.*, pseudotyped with VSV-G Env) were produced by cotransfection of the FIV envelope deletion construct, pF34Δenv (Example 5), and a VSV-G envelope-expressing plasmid, pCMV-G (Yee et al., *PNAS* 91: 9564, 1994) into Crandell feline kidney (CrFK) cells. Calcium phosphate-DNA complexes were prepared using the Profectin kit (Promega Corp. Madison, WI) according to the
10 manufacturer's instructions using a 1:1 ratio of pF34Δenv and pCMV-G plasmid DNA. Following transfection, the cells were placed in a 5% CO₂ incubator for 6 hr. to overnight after which the medium was replaced and the cells returned to 10% CO₂ for an additional 36 to 66 hr. (*i.e.*, 48 to 72 hr. following transfection). The supernatant was then harvested, filtered through a 0.45 µM Nalgene filter and either used immediately
15 for infection or frozen at -70 C until further use.

EXAMPLE 7

INFECTION OF CULTURED CELLS BY PSEUDOTYPED FIV PARTICLES

20 Serial dilutions of supernatant containing pseudotyped FIV particles (Example 6) were incubated with CrFK, HT1080, or 293 cells in culture medium containing 8 µg/ml polybrene. After 12 to 24 hr incubation, the culture medium was removed, the cells washed three times with PBS, and then maintained in DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS for an additional 24 to 60 hr (*i.e.*, 48 to 72 hr after initial
25 infection) at 10% CO₂. The supernatant was then removed and assayed for the presence of the FIV major core protein (Gag) using the PetCheck FIV Antigen Test Kit (IDEXX, Portland, Maine) according to manufacturer's instructions. The presence of FIV p24 (referred to by its original designation in the IDEXX kit, however, more recently designated as p24; Talbott et al., *PNAS* 86:5743, 1989; Tilton et al., *J. Clin.
30 Microbiol.* 28:898), indicated that pseudotyped FIV particles can be produced by

/04

cotransfection in CrFK cells and that these particles are capable of infecting naive CrFK cells. Preliminary results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1

5 Production of p24 in human (HT-1080) and feline (CrFK) kidney cells
after transduction with pF34Δenv

	HT1080	CrFK
pF34 (FIV <i>env</i> ^a)	- ^b	+
pF34Δenv	-	-
pF34Δenv (VSV-G ^a)	+	+++

^a refers to the virus particle envelope protein

^b transduction assessed from FIV p24 levels

10

EXAMPLE 8

PRODUCTION OF FIV VECTOR PARTICLES

FIV vector particles were produced by transient triple transfection of an FIV/reporter gene vector, an FIV packaging expression construct and a VSV-G envelope-expressing plasmid into 293T human kidney cells. DNA complexes were prepared using calcium phosphate (e.g., Profectin kit; Promega Corp., Madison, WI) and transfected into cells according to the manufacturer's instructions. Transfected cells were incubated for 24 to 72 hr. following transfection after which the supernatant was harvested and filtered through a 0.45 µM Nalgene filter. The vector particle-containing supernatant was either used immediately for infection, or further concentrated and/or purified as described in Example 13. Vector particles not used immediately were stored in conditioned media or freezing buffer containing lactose at -70°C until further use.

Titer of FIV vector particles was determined by the addition of serial dilutions of VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vector particles prepared as above (before or after concentration) to HT1080, 3T3, 293T, CrFK or other cells of interest in culture media

105

containing 8 ug/ml polybrene. The cultures were incubated for 48 to 72 hr following initial infection and then assayed for expression of the transduced gene. β -galactosidase gene (*lacZ*) expression was assayed after removing the medium and fixing the cells in cold 2% formaldehyde/0.2% glutaraldehyde in PBS for 5 min. The cells were washed 5 twice with PBS and stained with fresh X-gal staining solution consisting of 1 mg/ml X-gal, 5 mM potassium ferricyanide, 5 mM potassium ferrocyanide and 2 mM MgCl₂ in PBS for 50 min at 37°C. The cells were again washed with PBS and the titer determined from the number of blue foci per well. Enhanced green fluorescent protein gene expression was assayed by flow cytometry after fixing the cells in 4% 10 formaldehyde and washing with PBS.

EXAMPLE 9

DETERMINATION OF FIV VECTOR CONSTRUCT REQUIREMENTS

15 To delineate the minimal *cis*-acting vector construct requirements for efficient transduction of dividing cells, four FIV vector constructs expressing β -galactosidase from an internal CMV promoter were tested in conjunction with an FIV packaging construct (pCFIVX, Example 5A) and the VSV-G *env* plasmid, pCMV-G. The FIV vector, pTFLC β (Example 3F), contains the authentic FIV 5' LTR, adjacent 20 non-coding region and approximately 0.5 kb corresponding to the Gag coding region. pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) is similar to pTFLC β except that the entire U3 region of the FIV 5' LTR is replaced with the CMV promoter. pTC/FSC β (Example 3M) also contains the CMV promoter in place of the FIV U3 region, however contains only approximately 0.3 kb corresponding to the Gag coding region. pTC/FLC β CTE 25 (Example 3O) is identical to pTC/FLC β with an additional constitutive transport element (CTE) element from Mason-Pfizer monkey virus (MMPV; Bray et al., *PNAS* 91:1256, 1994).

Supernatants from 293T cells transfected with the FIV packaging construct, pCMV-G and one of the four FIV vector constructs were assayed for 30 transduction efficiency in HT1080 cells (Table 2). Vector particles produced from the

106

vector containing the authentic FIV 5' LTR (pTFLC β) yielded titers of 5.3×10^4 LFU/ml in contrast to vectors produced from CMV promoter/FIV hybrid LTR vectors (pTC/FLC β , pTC/FSC β and pTC/FLC β CTE) which yielded titers of approximately 3×10^6 LFU/ml virus stock. Analysis of FIV p24 capsid levels using the IDEXX FIV antigen test kit (Portland, Maine) indicated no significant differences between p24 levels in the supernatants of cells transfected with the hybrid or non-hybrid LTR vectors (data not shown), however, since FIV p24 is produced from the packaging construct, any differences would likely be minimal with the same packaging construct being used for all of the transfections. The 60-fold drop in titer observed in repeated experiments using vectors containing the complete FIV 5' LTR suggests a requirement in human cells for additional *cis*-acting signals not normally present in the FIV LTR for enhanced transcriptional activity.

Table 2

15

Effect of FIV vector construct on vector titer

Packaging Construct	Vector Construct	Mean Titer ^a (LFU/ml virus stock) ^b
pCFIVX	pTC/FLC β	3.2×10^6
pCFIVX	pTC/FLC β CTE	3.1×10^6
pCFIVX	pTC/FSC β	3.1×10^6
pCFIVX	pTFLC β	5.3×10^4

^a Results are from a representative experiment with each value representing the average titer of three replicate vector preparations. At least three experiments done in triplicate were performed.

^b Vector titer is expressed as lacZ forming units per ml (LFU/ml) virus stock. Pseudotyped FIV vector stocks were generated by transient transfection in 293T cells

107

and the resulting supernatant used to transduce HT1080 cells. Titer of vector stocks was measured by counting the number of blue foci following X-gal staining.

To verify that the β -galactosidase activity observed in the transduced 5 cells is due to expression following reverse transcription and not the result of pseudotransduction of β -galactosidase activity present in the vector preparations, HT1080 cells were transduced in the presence or absence of 3'-azido-3'deoxythymidine (AZT). The titer resulting from transduction of cells in the presence of AZT was 0.5% or less of that observed in cells infected in the absence of AZT, both in the case of 10 vectors containing hybrid as well as nonhybrid promoters. These data suggest that nearly all of the β -galactosidase activity is the result of true transduction by the FIV vectors.

EXAMPLE 10

15 DETERMINATION OF FIV PACKAGING CONSTRUCT REQUIREMENT

FIV packaging constructs were developed to minimize the amount of sequence homology between packaging and vector constructs as well as to eliminate the production of proteins dispensable for efficient vector production and infectivity. Five 20 packaging constructs differing either in 5' noncoding sequence or ability to express accessory genes were analyzed in conjunction with an FIV vector construct expressing β -galactosidase (pTC/FLC β , Example 3N) and the *env* plasmid, pCMV-G. The FIV packaging construct pCFIVX (Example 3A) contains approx. 100 bp of noncoding sequence upstream of the major splice donor site while the packaging construct pCFIV 25 (Example 5E) contains only 6 bp of noncoding sequence upstream of the splice donor site and lacks 17 bp normally located between the splice donor site and the start codon for *gag*. In addition, the pCFIV packaging construct contains an intact *orf2* corresponding to that of FIV14 (Olmsted et al., *PNAS* 86:8088, 1989). In contrast, the pCFIV Δ ORF2 packaging construct (Example 5C), derived from FIV-34TF10, contains 30 a premature stop codon within *orf2* and, thus, does not give rise to a functional ORF2

108

product (Talbott et al., *PNAS* 86:5743,1989; Phillips et al., *J. Virol.* 64:4605, 1990). pCFIVΔVIF (Example 5F) contains a premature stop codon in the Vif coding region followed by a frameshift mutation corresponding to amino acid 22. pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF contains mutations in the Orf2 and Vif coding regions 5 (Example 5G).

Each of the packaging plasmids were separately transfected into 293T cells together with FIV vector (pTC/FLC β) and *env* plasmid pCMV-G and the supernatants assayed for transduction efficiency (Table 3). All five packaging constructs analyzed yielded similar titers ranging between 2.9×10^6 and 3.2×10^6 10 LFU/ml. Analysis of p24 levels in the supernatants also indicated similar levels of p24 production from the packaging constructs tested (data not shown). Comparison of titer of FIV vector particles prepared from the packaging constructs containing differing lengths of FIV 5' noncoding sequence (pCFIVX and pCFIV) indicates that the deleted sequences are not required for the efficient translation of FIV proteins required *in trans* 15 for particle production. In addition, the introduction of mutations in the coding regions for the FIV accessory genes *orf2* and *vif*, either singly or in combination, had no substantial effect on transduction efficiency in HT1080 cells (Table 3).

Table 3

20 Effect of packaging construct on vector titer

Packaging Construct	Vector Construct	Mean Titer ^a (LFU/ml virus stock) ^b
pCFIV	pTC/FLC β	3.1×10^6
pCFIVΔORF2	pTC/FLC β	2.9×10^6
pCFIVΔVIF	pTC/FLC β	3.3×10^6
pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF	pTC/FLC β	3.0×10^6

109

- ^a Results are from a representative experiment with each value representing the average titer of three replicate vector preparations. At least three experiments done in triplicate were performed.
- ^b Vector titer is expressed as lacZ forming units per ml (LFU/ml) virus stock.
- 5 Pseudotyped FIV vector stocks were generated by transient transfection in 293T cells and the resulting supernatant used to transduce HT1080 cells. Titer of vector stocks was measured by counting the number of blue foci following X-gal staining.

EXAMPLE 11

10 REQUIREMENT FOR *REV/RRE* IN FIV VECTOR AND PACKAGING CONSTRUCTS

To ascertain whether the FIV *rev* regulatory gene as well as the Rev-responsive element (RRE) to which it binds is necessary for efficient particle production and subsequent transduction, FIV packaging constructs were generated which either do 15 not express *rev* or lack the Rev coding regions (Example 5H). In the FIV packaging construct, pCFIVΔrev, the splice acceptor site and the basic amino acid domain of the second exon of *rev* were deleted (Phillips et al., *J. Virol.* 66:5464, 1992). A similar deletion of the splice acceptor site to create an FIVΔrev construct was previously demonstrated to yield insignificant levels of infectious virus. In the FIV packaging 20 constructs pCFIVFRRE and pCFIVHRRE, the coding regions for Rev (as well as Vif and Orf2) were deleted and the RREs from FIV or HIV, respectively, introduced (Example 5H). The Δrev FIV packaging constructs were tested together with various FIV vector constructs designed to investigate whether the type, location and inclusion 25 of an additional export element could influence the relative transduction efficiency of FIV vector particles. In addition to the FIV packaging constructs containing the FIV or HIV RRE, FIV vector constructs were generated that contain the FIV or HIV RREs upstream of the internal CMV promoter driving expression of the β-galactosidase gene (pTC/FSCβFR and pTC/FSCβHR, respectively; Example 3S). FIV vector constructs were also generated that lack the FIV RRE (pTC/FLCβΔRRE, Example 3S) or that 30 contain the MPMV CTE export element (pTC/FLCβCTEARRE, Example 3S). The

110

location of the FIV and HIV RREs in these constructs differs from that of the previous constructs (e.g., pTC/FLC β , Example 3N) in which the FIV RRE is located downstream of the β -galactosidase gene. To complement the FIV *rev*-deleted packaging constructs, a construct expressing FIV *rev* from a CMV promoter (pCFIVrev; de Parseval et al., *J. Virol.* 73:608-617, 1999) was included in the cotransfections. A construct expressing the HIV *rev* from a CMV promoter (pCHIVrev – called pCMVrev-, NIH Research and Reference Reagent Program, Cat# 1443) was cotransfected into producer cells to complement the HIV *rev*-deleted packaging construct.

The titer of vector particles generated in the absence of FIV *rev* in the packaging construct dropped dramatically compared to that of particles prepared in the presence of FIV *rev*. Titers of vector particles generated in the presence of FIV *rev* using a vector construct lacking the FIV RRE, were reduced compared to those using an FIV vector containing the FIV RRE. Titers of FIV vector constructs containing the FIV RRE upstream of the internal CMV promoter were slightly higher than those generated using vector constructs containing the FIV RRE downstream of the β -galactosidase gene. The latter result indicates that the location of the export element in the vector construct can have a moderate impact on transduction efficiency.

Titers resulting from cotransfection of a *rev* expression plasmid (pCFIVrev) together with an FIV packaging construct which does not express *rev* were lower than titers resulting from cotransfection using the pCFIV *rev* expressing packaging construct. Titers resulting from a similar cotransfection using an FIV packaging construct lacking both exons of *rev*, however, were considerably reduced compared to those resulting from cotransfection using the pCFIV *rev*-expressing packaging construct. The substantial reduction in titer was not significantly compensated for by the use of an FIV vector construct containing the FIV RRE upstream of the internal cassette. Substitution of the FIV RRE with that of the HIV RRE in the FIV *rev* deleted packaging construct restored titers to the level observed using an FIV packaging construct lacking only the *rev* splice acceptor and basic binding domain. This data indicates that the HIV *rev*/RRE combination might give rise to 30 higher titers than the FIV *rev*/RRE combination in human cells.

///

Table 4Requirement of *Rev/RRE* for Efficient Transduction of HT1080 Cells

Packaging Construct	Vector Construct	Rev Construct	Mean Transduction Efficiency ^a (LFU/ml virus stock) ^b
pCFIV	pTC/FSC β	none	2.6 x 10 ⁶
pCFIV	pTC/FSC β ΔRRE	none	9.3 x 10 ⁵
pCFIV	pTC/FSC β FRRE	none	3.4 x 10 ⁶
pCFIVΔrev	pTC/FSC β	pCFIVrev	2.2 x 10 ¹
pCFIVΔrev	pTC/FSC β	pCFIVrev	1.1 x 10 ⁶
pCFIVFRRE	pTC/FSC β	pCFIVrev	1.0 x 10 ⁵
pCFIVFRRE	pTC/FLC β FRRE	pCFIVrev	1.6 x 10 ⁵
pCFIVHRRE	pTC/FLC β HRRE	pCHIVrev	1.0 x 10 ⁶

5

^a Results are from a representative experiment with each value representing the average titer of three replicate vector preparations. At least three experiments done in triplicate were performed.

^b Vector titer is expressed as lacZ forming units per ml (LFU/ml) virus stock.

- 10 Pseudotyped FIV vector stocks were generated by transient transfection in 293T cells and the resulting supernatant used to transduce HT1080 cells. Titer of vector stocks was measured by counting the number of blue foci following X-gal staining.

112

EXAMPLE 12

INFECTION OF NON-PROLIFERATING CELLS BY FIV VECTOR PARTICLES

To study whether expression of the FIV accessory genes, *vif* and *orf2* are required for the transduction of nondividing cells, a variety of cells were transduced with FIV vectors and transduction efficiencies analyzed.

A. Transduction of Primary Human Skin Fibroblasts

Primary human skin fibroblasts (HSF) were arrested at the G₀/G₁ phase of the cell cycle by density-dependent inhibition of growth. The arrested cells were then transduced with FIV vectors prepared using each of the packaging constructs expressing both, either or neither FIV *vif* and *orf2* (pCFIV, pCFIVΔORF2, pCFIVΔVIF and pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF, respectively) together with an FIV β-galactosidase expressing vector construct (pTC/FLCβ) and pCMV-G envelope plasmid. Transduction efficiencies of growth arrested HSF cells were approximately 2-fold lower than those obtained from proliferating HSF cells (e.g., 3.2 x 10⁴ for dividing cells compared to 1.6 x 10⁴ for nondividing cells; Table 5). An MLV vector, also containing an internal CMV promoter driving expression of the β-galactosidase gene, efficiently transduced dividing HSF cells. However, in contrast to transduction of nondividing HSF cells by FIV vectors, the transduction efficiency of the MLV vector in nondividing HSF cells was dramatically reduced (from 3.8 x 10⁴ in dividing cells to 7.3 x 10¹ in nondividing cells; Table 5). These data indicate that, unlike MLV vectors, FIV vectors are capable of efficiently transducing nonproliferating HSF cells and, in addition, that FIV *vif* and *orf2* accessory gene expression is not required for efficient transduction.

113
Table 5

Effect of Accessory Gene Expression on Transduction of
Human Primary Skin Fibroblasts

Packaging Construct	Vector Construct	Mean	Transduction Efficiency ^a	
		(LFU/ml of virus stock) ^b	Dividing	Nondividing
pCFIV	pTC/FLCβ	3.15 x 10 ⁴	1.60 x 10 ⁴	
pCFIVΔORF2	pTC/FLCβ	3.28 x 10 ⁴	1.69 x 10 ⁴	
pCFIVΔVIF	pTC/FLCβ	3.28 x 10 ⁴	1.70 x 10 ⁴	
pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF	PTC/FLCβ	3.29 x 10 ⁴	1.73 x 10 ⁴	
pMLVgagpol	PTC/FLCβ	3.81 x 10 ⁴	7.30 x 10 ¹	

5

^a Results are from a representative experiment with each value representing the average titer of three replicate vector preparations.

^b Vector titer is expressed as lacZ forming units per ml (LFU/ml) virus stock.

Pseudotyped FIV vector stocks were generated by transient transfection in 293T cells 10 and the resulting supernatant used to transduce HT1080 cells. Titer of vector stocks was measured by counting the number of blue foci following X-gal staining.

B. Transduction of Growth-Arrested HT1080 Cells

To study the effect of *vif* and *orf2* accessory gene expression on transduction of another nondividing cell type at various multiplicities of infection, 15 HT1080 cells were exposed to γ -irradiation to arrest the cells at the G₂ phase of the cell cycle. Proliferating or growth arrested HT1080 cells were infected with vector prepared from packaging constructs expressing both, one, or neither *vif* and *orf2* accessory gene (pCFIV, pCFIVΔORF2, pCFIVΔVIF or pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF, respectively) together with pCMV-G and a vector construct expressing the enhanced green fluorescent protein 20 gene under the control of the MLV promoter (pTC/FLMEGFP). Cells were infected at MOIs of 2.0, 0.2 or 0.02 and the percentage of cells expressing the enhanced green

114

fluorescent protein gene was determined by flow cytometry. At all MOIs, little difference in transduction efficiency was observed in dividing or nondividing cells infected with FIV vector prepared with or without accessory gene expression (Table 6). An MLV vector expressing the enhanced green fluorescent protein gene also efficiently transduced dividing HT1080 cells at all MOIs tested, however, even at a very high MOI (i.e., MOI=10), the MLV vector failed to efficiently transduce growth arrested HT1080 cells. These data again demonstrate that FIV vectors can efficiently transduce quiescent cells and the FIV *vif* and *orf2* accessory gene expression is not required to infect these cells even at a low MOI (i.e., MOI=0.02). In addition, because the transduction efficiency of the VSV-G pseudotyped MLV vector is comparable to background levels in nondividing cells (i.e., the level observed in the absence of vector), these data indicate that the observed transduction is not due to pseudotransduction of green fluorescent protein activity which could be present in the vector preparations.

115
Table 6

Effect of Accessory Gene Expression On Transduction Efficiency Of Dividing
and Irradiated HT1080 Cells

Packaging Construct	MOI	Mean % Transduced Cells	
		Dividing	Irradiated
pCFIV	2.0	81.14%	79.08%
	0.2	38.54%	45.51%
	0.02	4.76%	5.97%
pCFIV Δ ORF2	2.0	74.82%	78.85%
	0.2	23.96%	40.24%
	0.02	3.31%	8.27%
pCFIV Δ VIF	2.0	76.20%	76.28%
	0.2	22.24%	39.03%
	0.02	3.82%	7.55%
pCFIV Δ ORF2 Δ VIF	2.0	74.51%	72.48%
	0.2	23.20%	41.40%
	0.02	3.45%	6.31%
pMLVgagpol	10	97.87%	0.05%
	2.0	79.35%	0.54%
	0.2	27.34%	0.41%
	0.02	3.95%	0.44%
None	N/A	0.19%	0.24%

5

C. Transduction of Quiescent CD4+ T lymphocytes

To determine whether pseudotyped FIV vectors are capable of transducing quiescent peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) or quiescent CD4+ T lymphocytes following activation, EGFP expressing FIV vectors were used to infect either population. PBLs were harvested from the blood of healthy donors and purified by centrifugation over Ficoll/Hypaque as above. PBLs were washed extensively with PBS to remove platelets and depleted of monocytes by passage over plastic. CD4+ T lymphocytes were purified from freshly harvested PBLs using Detachabead following

116

manufacturers instructions (Dynal Inc.). Lymphocytes were maintained in RPMI containing 10% human serum and the activation state of the cells determined by ³T-thymidine incorporation prior to infection. VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vectors capable of expressing EGFP were incubated together with the cells for 8 to 24 hr after which the cells were washed extensively. The lymphocytes were then activated using 3 mg/ml PHA and 10U/ml IL2 and maintained for 2 to 5 days before the transduction efficiency was measured by flow cytometry. The low but measurable percentage of transduced CD4+ T lymphocytes (Table 7) indicates that FIV vector particles prepared in the presence or absence of accessory gene expression were capable of entering quiescent T cells and of expressing EGFP upon induction of the cells. In contrast, MLV vector particles were unable to efficiently transduce the cells, even after activation (Table 7), presumably due to the inability of the MLV vector to form a stable infectious intermediate, which could enter the nucleus of the infected cells upon activation.

Table 7

15

Transduction Of Quiescent T Lymphocytes With FIV-Based Vectors With
and Without Accessory Proteins

Packaging Construct	293T	% Transduced Cells CD4+ T lymphocytes
pCFIV	45.42%	4.11%
pCFIVΔORF2	43.24%	3.04%
pCFIVΔVIF	42.59%	3.00%
pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF	46.70%	3.43%
pMLVgagpol	44.63%	0.05%
None	0.13%	0.07%

D. Transduction of Terminally Differentiated Human Macrophages

To determine whether pseudotyped FIV vectors are capable of transducing terminally differentiated primary cells, luciferase-expressing FIV vectors were used to infect human monocyte-derived macrophages. Monocytes were harvested from the blood of healthy donors and purified by centrifugation over Ficoll/Hyphaque

117

(Kornbluth et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1137, 1989). Monocytes were further purified by adherence to plastic and maintained in RPMI containing 10% human serum for 7 to 14 days. VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vectors capable of expressing luciferase were then used to infect the terminally differentiated macrophages and the transduction efficiency measured by luciferase assay according to the manufacturers instructions (Promega Corp., Madison, WI). As above, unlike MLV-based particles, FIV vector particles were able to transduce terminally differentiated macrophages whether the particles were prepared in the presence or absence of FIV *vif* and *orf2 gene* expression (Table 8).

Table 8

10

Transduction of Monocyte-Derived Macrophages With FIV-Based
Vectors With and Without Accessory Proteins

Packaging Construct	293T	Luciferase Activity (RLU) monocyte-derived macrophage	
		Donor A	Donor B
pCFIV	255,042	2,226	846
pCFIVΔORF2	267,895	1,193	660
pCFIVΔVIF	298,275	693	766
pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF	383,093	710	631
pMLVgagpol	146,905	5.95	6.05
None	-1.89	-1.90	-1.42

EXAMPLE 13

15

FIV VECTOR PARTICLE PURIFICATION AND CONCENTRATION

Retroviral vectors can be purified and concentrated by a number of means, including PEG precipitation, centrifugation, ultrafiltration, ion exchange chromatography, size exclusion chromatography, affinity chromatography and sucrose gradient (Aboud et al., *Arch. Virology* 71:185-195, 1982; US 5661022, Bowles et al., *Human Gene Therapy* 7:1735-1742, 1996; U.S. Patent No. 5,447,859). In addition, viral particles can potentially be concentrated during a lyophilization process (U.S. Patent

No. 5,792,643). In this example, we are describing unique procedures for the purification and concentration of FIV vectors. Pseudotyped FIV vectors were transiently produced in 293T cells via CaPO₄-transfection as described in Example 8.

A. Concentration of pVET_LChGH and pVET_LMepo FIV vector particles

This example describes the concentration of FIV vector particles by PEG precipitation followed by purification on an ion exchange column. 293T cells were transiently transfected with the pVET_LChGH (Example 3AB) or pVET_LMepo (Example 3V) hybrid FIV LTR vectors, the FIV packaging expression constructs pCFIV (Example 5E) or pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and a VSV-G envelope-expressing plasmid via CaPO₄ transfection (Profectin kit, Promega Corp., Madison, WI). The supernatant from both vectors was pooled, filtered (0.45 um Nalgene filter) and precipitated for at least 6 h at 4°C in the presence of 10 % PEG final concentration (polyethylene glycol in PBS). The PEG-precipitate containing the viral particle was pelleted by centrifugation for 15 minutes at 3,000 rpm in a Sorvall tabletop centrifuge. The pellet was resuspended in PBS and the equivalent of 50 ml crude supernatant applied to a DEAE column (Toyopearl DEAE-650C, Tosohas, Montgomeryville, PA) with 4 ml bed volume. The column was then washed with PBS and the virus eluted with PBS/500 mM NaCl. The FIV vector particles were spun down in an Eppendorf centrifuge for 1 hour at 4°C and 14,000 rpm. The pellet was resuspended in PBS and stored at -80°C in small aliquots.

The titer of the FIV vector preparation was determined by transducing HT-1080 target cells with a range of dilutions of the viral preps. The general transduction procedure is described in Example 9. Two days post-transduction, 100 ul supernatant of the transduced cells was used to determine the amount of secreted hGH in duplicates using the HGH-TGES detection kit (Nichols Institute Diagnostics, San Juan Capistrano, CA). The titer of the pVET_LChGH vector preparation was compared to an MLV-based hGH-expressing vector standard with a known titer. The titer of the pVET_LMepo vector was determined as described in Example 13B.

119
Table 9

Concentration of pVET_LChGH vector particles

pVET _L ChGH vector material	Amount (ml)	Titer (CFU/ml)	Concentration (x-fold)	% Overall recovery
Crude supernatant	790	2.2E5		
Final preparation	3.5	2.4E7	110	48%

Table 10

5

Concentration of pVET_LMEpo vector particles

pVET _L MEpo vector material	Amount (ml)	Titer (CFU/ml)	Concentration (x-fold)	% step recovery	%Overall recovery
Crude	4000	3.8E4			
Clarified	4000	3.1E4	1	81.6	
PEG concentrate	325	4.2E5	12.3	110.1	
DEAE eluate	50	2.7E6	80	76.9	
Centrifuged	4	1.8E7	1000	53.3	36.8

B. Concentration of pVET_LMEpo FIV vector particles

This example describes the concentration of FIV vector particles by a centrifugation alone. 293T cells were transiently transfected with the pVET_LMEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector (Example 3V), the FIV packaging expression construct pCMVFIV (Example 5E) and a VSV-G envelope-expressing plasmid via CaPO₄ transfection (Profectin kit, Promega Corp., Madison, WI). The crude vector preparation was clarified by a 0.45 µm filtration step. The clarified sample was further concentrated by centrifugation at 6,000 rpm using a GS-3 rotor (Sorvall). After the centrifugation was completed, the supernatant that contains the majority of the cellular and FBS derived proteins was removed, and the pellets containing FIV viral vector were resuspended in PBS/lactose buffer. The titer of the samples was estimated by

120

measuring the expression level in the transduced HT-1080 cells using the EPO detection kit (Quantikine IVD kit, R&D Systems, Inc., Minneapolis, MN) and shown in the following table.

Table 11

5

Concentration of pVET_LMEpo vector particles

pVET _L MEpo vector material	Amount (ml)	Titer (CFU/ml)	Concentration (x-fold)	% Step recovery	%Overall recovery
Crude	3200	1.2E5			
Clarified	3200	1.1E5	1	92	
Centrifuged	4	4.1E5	800	47	43

C. Concentration of pVET_LCEpo vector

In this example, FIV vector particles were concentrated by PEG precipitation followed by a centrifugation step. 293T cells were transiently transfected 10 with the pVET_LCEpo hybrid FIV LTR vector (Example 3X), the FIV packaging expression construct pCFIV (Example 5E) and a VSV-G envelope-expressing plasmid via CaPO₄ transfection (Profectin kit, Promega Corp., Madison, WI). The crude vector preparation was clarified by a 0.45 µm filtration step. The clarified sample was treated with 10% PEG overnight before the precipitates that contain the FIV vector particles 15 were collected by centrifugation (6,000 rpm for 10 minutes in a GS-3 rotor, Sorvall). The PEG pellet was resuspended in PBS/lactose buffer and then subjected to another round of centrifugation to pellet the FIV vector particles. This final centrifugation was done at 6,000 rpm for 18-24 hours using the GS-3 rotor (Sorvall). The pellet was resuspended in PBS/lactose buffer. The titer of the samples were estimated as described 20 in the Example 13B and shown in the following table.

121
Table 12

Concentration of pVET_LCEpo vector particles

pVET _L CEpo vector material	Amount (ml)	Titer (CFU/ml)	Concentration (x-fold)	% step recovery	%Overall recovery
Crude	5000	3.1E5			
Clarified	5000	6.8E5	1	221	
PEG concentrate	200	1.1E7	25	62.9	
Centrifuged	3	2.0E8	1667	27.9	38.8

- 5 Above procedure allowed crude material vector preparation to be concentrated up to 2000-fold and produced very high titer samples which is critical for efficient *in vitro* and *in vivo* transductions.

EXAMPLE 14

10 CONSTRUCTION OF FIV VECTORS WITH MINIMAL PACKAGING SIGNAL

To obtain an FIV vector construct with minimal 5' sequences as well as map the location of the functional FIV packaging signal, a series of FIV hybrid LTR vector constructs were generated which contain progressively smaller portions of the 15 Gag coding region and adjacent 5' noncoding region. To accomplish this, fragments corresponding to the Gag coding region and upstream noncoding region were amplified by PCR, digested with Nar I and Not I and exchanged for the Nar I/Not I fragment of pTC/FSC β (Example 3 M).

A. Construction of pVET_SC β (740)

20 The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_SC β (740) is constructed as follows. Primers for the amplification of a fragment containing the entire 5' noncoding region and 0.1 kb of Gag coding region are Nar(+) (SEQ ID No. 50; GCC GAG AAC TTC GCA GTT GG) and Gag740(-) (SEQ ID No. 51; AGC TGA CAA ATA GCG GCC

122

GCC CAT CTG AAA TTC CCT T). As a template, the FIV hybrid LTR vector pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) is used. The resulting fragment is digested with Nar I and Not I and inserted into similarly digested pTC/FSC β (Example 3M) to yield pVET_SC β (740).

5 B. Construction of pVET_SC β (627)

The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_SC β (627) is constructed as follows. Primers for the amplification of a fragment containing the entire 5' noncoding region up to but not including the start codon for Gag are Nar(+) (SEQ ID No. 50; Example 14A) and NC627(-) (SEQ ID No. 52; AGC TGA CAA ATA GCG GCC GCG TTG CTG 10 TAG AAT CTC TCC). As a template, the FIV hybrid LTR vector pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) is used. The resulting fragment is digested with Nar I and Not I and inserted into similarly digested pTC/FSC β (Example 3M) to yield pVET_SC β (627).

C. Construction of pVET_SC β (540)

The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_SC β (540) is constructed as follows. 15 Primers for the amplification of a fragment containing the 0.18 kb of 5' noncoding region are Nar(+) (SEQ ID No. 50; Example 14A) and NC540 (SEQ ID No. 53; AGC TGA CAA ATA GCG GCC GCT TAT CTG GGC CTT TAA ACA ATG). As a template, the FIV hybrid LTR vector pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) is used. The resulting fragment is digested with Nar I and Not I and inserted into similarly digested 20 pTC/FSC β to yield pVET_SC β (540).

D. Construction of pVET_SC β (360)

To generate a construct containing the complete FIV hybrid LTR but lacking any 5' untranslated region, pTC/FSC β (Example 3M) is digested with Nar I and Not I, the vector treated with mung bean nuclease and religated to yield pVET_SC β (360). 25 Also included in the series are FIV constructs pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) and pTC/FSC β (Example 3M) which contain 0.5 kb and 0.3 kb of Gag coding sequence, respectively.

123

EXAMPLE 15

CONSTRUCTION OF SELF-INACTIVATING (SIN) FIV VECTORS

Self-inactivating (SIN) FIV vectors are made by altering or deleting
5 promoter and enhancer elements in the U3 region of the 3'LTR to various degrees. SIN
vectors have possible advantages for increased safety, they can decrease the chance of
insertional activation of cellular genes and possibly provide tighter regulation of the
gene of interest.

A. Construction of pTFIVL-SINΔ1611/1754

10 The FIV vector construct pTFIVL-SINΔ1611/1754 contains a 2 bp
mutation in the TATA box and a 143 bp deletion spanning the NF-κB, AP-1 and ATF
transcription factor binding sites within the U3 region of the 3' FIV LTR.

The pTFIVL (Example 1B) vector will be used as the template to PCR
amplify the 5'-half of the 3' FIV LTR using the forward primer FIVNdeISense (SEQ ID
15 No. 54; CCC TTT GAG GAA GGT ATG TCA TAT GAA TCC ATT TCG 5') and the
reverse primer FIVSINΔ1Anti(BglII) (SEQ ID No. 55; CGC GGA AGA TCT CAG
GGT TCC AGT ACT CAT CCC AGT CCA CC). The resulting 267 bp PCR product is
digested with Nde I and Bgl II. In parallel, the forward primers FIVSINΔ4Sense(BglII)
(SEQ ID No. 56; CGC GGA AGA TCT TAA GTT GTT CCA TTG TAA GAG TAT
20 GCA ACC AGT GCT TTG TGA AAC TTC G) and the reverse primer
FIVKpnIAntisense (SEQ ID No. 57; GGG AAC AAA AGC TGG GTA CCT GCG
AAG TTC TCG G) is used to amplify the 3'-half of the FIV LTR, introducing a
dinucleotide change in the TATA box motif (AT -> GC) leading to inactivation of the
basal promoter. The resulting PCR fragment of 221 bp is digested with Bgl II and
25 Kpn I.

Both digested PCR fragments and the Nde I/Kpn I digested (and
phosphatased) pTFIVL vector are ligated in a three-way ligation, resulting in pTFIVL-
SINΔ1611/1754.

124

B. Construction of pTFIVL-SINΔ1665/1754

The FIV vector construct pTFIVL-SINΔ1665/1754 contains two 2 bp mutations in the NF-κB and TATA box motifs, as well as an 89 bp deletion of the AP-1 and ATF sites within the U3 region 3' FIV LTR.

5 The pTFIVL vector (Example 1B) will be used as the template to PCR amplify the 5'-half of the 3' FIV LTR using the forward primer FIVNdeISense (SEQ ID. No 54; CCC TTT GAG GAA GGT ATG TCA TAT GAA TCC ATT TCG) and the reverse primer FIVSINΔ2Anti(BglII) (SEQ ID No. 58; CGC GGA AGA TCT TTT ATC ATT TGT TCG TAA ACA GTG GCT AGT CCA TAA GC). The resulting PCR
10 product with 321 bp contains a dinucleotide change in the NF-κB transcription factor binding site (CC -> GG) and is digested with Nde I and Bgl II. The forward primer FIVSINΔ4Sense(BglIII) (SEQ ID No. 56; CGC GGA AGA TCT TAA GTT GTT CCA TTG TAA GAG TAT GCA ACC AGT GCT TTG TGA AAC TTC G) and the reverse primer FIVKpnIAntisense (SEQ ID No. 57; GGG AAC AAA AGC TGG GTA CCT GCG AAG TTC TCG G) will be used to amplify the 3'-half of the FIV LTR,
15 containing the dinucleotide change (mutation) in the TATA box motif. The resulting 3' LTR 221 bp PCR product is digested with Bgl II and Kpn I.
20

Both digested PCR fragments and the Nde I/Kpn I digested (and phosphatased) pTFIVL plasmid are ligated in a three-way ligation, resulting in pTFIVL-SINΔ1665/1754

C. Construction of pTFIVL-SINΔ1699/1754

The FIV vector pTFIVL-SINΔ1699/1754 (not underlined) contains site-specific mutations in the NF-κB, AP-4, AP-1, ATF and TATA box elements, as well as harbor a 55 bp deletion which removes the putative C/EBP and CAAT box binding sites. The pTFIVL-SINΔ1699/1754 construct has all but 61 bp (18%) of the wild type FIV 3' LTR sequence, and should have no functional candidate enhancer or promoter factor binding sites.

30 The pTFIVL vector will be used as the template to PCR amplify the 5'-half of the 3' FIV LTR using the forward primer FIVNdeISense (SEQ ID No. 54; CCC TTT GAG GAA GGT ATG TCA TAT GAA TCC ATT TCG) and the reverse primer

125

FIVSIN Δ 3Anti(BglII) (SEQ ID No. 59; CGC GGA AGA TCT CGC TTT AAC TAC AAG TCA TGC TCC ATA TTT CCT TTT ATC ATT TGT TCG TAA ACA GTG GCT AGT CCA TAA GC). The resulting 356 bp PCR fragment contains specific mutations in the following transcription factor binding sites: 1) a dinucleotide change in 5 the NF- κ B site, 2) a tri- to dinucleotide switch (AGC -> CA) in the AP-4 site, and 3) a dinucleotide change in the AP-1 site (TG -> CA). The PCR product is digested with Nde I and Bgl II and will be ligated into the Nde I/Bgl II digested pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1665/1754 (Example 15B) to construct the pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1699/1754 vector.

D. Construction of pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1611/1754

10 Following the completion of the intermediate FIV SIN vector pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1611/1754 (Example 15A) in the pTFIVL vector background, pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1611/1754 will be digested with Apa I and Kpn I and the liberated 718 bp fragment ligated into Apa I/Kpn I digested pTC/FLC β (Example 3N). The resulting pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1611/1754 construct places the TATA box specific mutation and the 15 143 bp deletion (encompassing the NF- κ B, AP-4, AP-1 and ATF sites) in the context of the hybrid FIV LTR vector with the β -galactosidase marker gene.

E. Construction of pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1665/1754

Following the completion of the intermediate FIV SIN vector pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1665/1754 (Example 15B) in the pTFIVL vector background, pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1665/1754 will be digested with Apa I and Kpn I and the liberated 718 bp fragment ligated into Apa I/Kpn I digested pTC/FLC β (Example 3N). The resulting pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1611/1754 construct places the TATA box, NF- κ B and the 89 bp deletion (encompassing AP-4, AP-1 and ATF sites) mutations in the context of the hybrid FIV LTR vector with the β -galactosidase marker gene.

25 F. Construction of pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1699/1754

Following the completion of the intermediate FIV SIN vector pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1699/1754 (Example 15C) in the pTFIVL vector background, pTFIVL-SIN Δ 1699/1754 will be digested with Apa I and Kpn I and the liberated 718 bp

126

fragment ligated into Apa I/Kpn I digested pTC/FLC β (Example 3N). The resulting pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1699/1754 construct contains site-specific mutations in the NF-kB, AP-4, AP-1, ATF and TATA box elements, as well as a 55 bp deletion which removes the putative C/EBP and CAAT box binding sites. The pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1699/1754 construct 5 has all but 18% of the wild type FIV 3' LTR sequence and is in the context of the hybrid FIV LTR vector with the β -galactosidase marker gene.

EXAMPLE 16

TITER EVALUATION OF FIV SIN VECTORS

10

Self-inactivating (SIN) FIV vectors need to be evaluated for their titer potential since alterations in the 3'FIV LTR may lead to reduced efficiencies of transduction of target cells as seen in the case of MLV-based retroviral SIN vectors ((Yu et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 83: 3194, 1986; Yee et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84: 15 5197, 1987). FIV hybrid LTR vector pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1699/1754 (Example 15F), pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1611/1754 (Example 15E) or pVET_LC β -SIN Δ 1611/1754 (Example 15D) is transfected with a VSV-G expression cassette and the FIV gag/pol expression cassette pCFIV Δ ORF2 Δ VIF (Example 5G) into 293T cells via CaPO4 transfection, viral supernatant harvested and titer determined as described in Example 8. In parallel, 20 the positive control non-SIN hybrid FIV LTR vector pTC/FLC β (Example 3N) is transfected into 293T cells as well and the titer used to give the 100% value for the evaluation of the SIN vector titers.

EXAMPLE 17

CONSTRUCTION OF SPLIT GENOME FIV PACKAGING CONSTRUCTS

25 To generate FIV packaging constructs which encode the Gag and Pol polyproteins on separate plasmids, a Cla I site is first introduced into the FIV packaging construct pCFIVFRRE (Example 5H). The site is introduced at nt 2270 (*ie.* AATGTT 30 to ACTGAT) using the PCR method described in Example 2A along with appropriate

127

primers. The resulting construct, pCFIVFRRE/ClaI, is then digested with Cla I and Age I, treated with mung bean nuclease and religated to yield an FIV packaging construct containing the FIV RRE and coding only for the Gag polyprotein (pCFIVGag). To generate an FIV packaging construct coding only for the Pol 5 polyprotein, a second Cla I site is introduced into pCFIVFRRE/ClaI at nt 640 (*i.e.* CTCGAC to ATCGAT) using the PCR method described in Example 2A along with appropriate primers. The resulting construct, pCFIVFRRE/Cla2, is then digested with Cla I and the vector religated to yield an FIV packaging construct containing the FIV RRE and encoding only for the Pol polyprotein (pCFIVPol).

10

EXAMPLE 18

GENERATION OF FIV MARKER RESCUE CELL LINES

Marker rescue cell lines for the detection of replication competent 15 retroviruses (RCR) in FIV vector preparations are described in this Example. Briefly, the FIV virus establishes a productive infection in feline cells only. This is most likely due to at least two factors, 1) non-feline cells lack the main receptor for FIV and 2) the FIV LTR is less active in non-feline cells such as e.g. human cells. The co-receptor for FIV is identified as the CXCR4 molecule (Poeschla et al., *J. Virol.* 72:6858-6866, 1998; 20 Willett et al., *J. Virol.* 72:6475-6481, 1998). In order to circumvent the low acitivity of the FIV LTR in non-feline cells, a hybrid FIV LTR vector (Example 2) is introduced which is expected to increase the sensitivity of the detection assay. The following examples describe the production of marker rescue cell lines in human and feline cells.

25

A. Production of an FIV marker rescue cell line in HT1080 cells

It is unclear what kind of tropism an arising RCR in an FIV vector preparation would have but one can speculate that, by homologous and/or non-homologouse recombination of the RNA or DNA components, the RCR might have the tropism of the envelope provided in the FIV PCL (Example 19). Therefore, the RCR

128

should be able to transduce a human cell line if the envelope is derived from the amphotropic MLV or VSV-G envelope.

HT1080 cells (ATCC, CCL-121) were co-transfected with the hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCb (Example 3N) and the phleomycin-resistant marker plasmid 5 pUT507. Forty-eight hours post-transfection, these cells were placed under zeocin selection at a concentration of 200ug/ml zeocin. The transfected pools were selected for 2 weeks and dilution cloned into 96-well plates using standard procedures to generate single-cell colony isolates. Dilution clones were analyzed for β -galactosidase expression by X-gal staining (Example 8) and β -gal positive clones were expanded and 10 frozen.

Marker rescue cell clones are used for the marker rescue assay applying standard procedures for co-cultivation (Printz et al., *Gene Therapy* 2:143-150, 1995).

15 B. Production of an FIV marker rescue cell line in CrFK cells

Marker rescue cell lines are produced in CrFK in case the RCR has the FIV-envelope. In that case, detection of the RCR is most sensitive if the correct FIV receptors are provided on the marker rescue line.

CrFK cells (ATCC, CCL-94) were co-transfected with the hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCb (Example 3N) and the phleomycin-resistant marker plasmid 20 pUT507. Forty-eight hours post-transfection, these cells were placed under zeocin selection at a concentration of 150ug/ml zeocin. The transfected pools were selected for 2 weeks and dilution cloned into 96-well plates using standard procedures to generate single-cell colony isolates. Dilution clones were analyzed for β -galactosidase expression by X-gal staining (Example 8) and β -gal positive clones were expanded and 25 frozen.

Marker rescue cell clones are used for the marker rescue assay essentially as described by Printz et al., *Gene Therapy* 2:143-150, 1995.

129

EXAMPLE 19

GENERATION OF FIV PACKAGING CELL LINES

This Example describes the production of stable FIV packaging cell lines (PCL) based on parent cell lines from various species and cell types. The parent cell line includes various envelopes, FIV gag/pol and packaging expression cassettes, rev-expression cassettes, cassettes containing nucleic acids accommodating inducible and/or regulatable PCL components as well as plasmids expressing selection markers. The order of introduction of the various components into the parent cell line to assemble a stable FIV PCL may vary. In general, components are added sequentially in order to decrease the risk of homologous recombination between the various components. A selection marker is introduced either within the expression cassette of a PCL component or on a separate plasmid that is co-transfected along with the expression cassette. The means of introduction of the various components into the parent cell lines may vary and includes all possible methods used for the introduction of nucleic acids into cells such as e.g. electroporation, CaPO₄-transfection and cation-mediated transfection.

After transfection of an expression cassette and selection of the transfected pool, dilution cloning is carried out. A PCL intermediate clone which contains the introduced component is identified using the appropriate assays to confirm functionality of the introduced nucleic acid, before the next PCL component is introduced. This way, the PCL intermediates undergo several rounds of dilutional cloning and are sequentially transfected with various components to build a specific PCL clone.

The groups of PCL components introduced into parent cell lines are 1) packaging expression cassettes, 2) rev-expressing cassettes, 3) envelope expressing cassettes, 4) expression cassettes necessary to accommodate inducible/regulatable gene expression, 5) selection marker plasmids. Any combination of PCL components can be used to produce a stable FIV PCL but it should include a minimum of an FIV packaging expression cassette and an envelope expression cassette.

130

A. Production of human FIV PCL: Amphotropic

The following PCL components are sequentially introduced into the human HT1080 parent cell line (ATCC, CCL-121). Transfected are any one of the amphotropic envelope plasmids such as pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH (described in PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") and the FIV packaging expression construct pCFIV Δ ORF2 Δ VIF (Example 5G).

Briefly, the envelope cassette is co-transfected with a methotrexate marker plasmid into HT1080. The standard CaPO4-precipitation procedure is applied using the Profectin kit (Promega Corp. Madison, WI) according to manufacturer's instructions using a 1:10 ratio of the marker:envelope plasmid. 48 hours after the transfection, the methotrexate selection media is applied to the transfected cells (2×10^{-6} M dipyridamole, 2×10^{-7} methotrexate) and the pools selected for 2-3 weeks until all untransfected control cells are dead. The transfected and selected pool is dilution cloned according to standard procedures in 96-well plates. Single clones are isolated and analyzed for the expression of the envelope in a Western blot using anti-amphotropic envelope antibodies. Further assays for the intermediate PCL clones are functionality assay such as e.g. transfecting an FIV gag/pol cassette and the pVET_LC β vector (Example 3N) into each clone. The top 4 PCL intermediate clones with the highest titer potential will be used for the introduction of the FIV gag/pol cassette.

pCFIV Δ ORF2 Δ VIF is co-transfected with a phleomycin-resistant marker into the four top clones as described above. Transfected pools are selected with zeocin (150 μ g/ml) for 2 weeks and dilution cloned as described above. Single clones are tested for p24 expression using the PetCheck FIV Antigen Kit (IDEXX, Portland, Maine) and p24-positive clones subjected to a functionality test. The FIV vector pVET_LC β is either transfected or transduced into the FIV PCL clones, the supernatant harvested 48 hours posttransfection (-transduction) and analyzed for blue colony forming foci as described in Example 8. PCL clones resulting in the highest titer output are used for further titer potential analysis with other FIV-based vectors and the top PCL clone with the highest titer potential will be the designated FIV PCL clone.

/31

B. Production of human FIV PLC: Amphotropic, vif+

The following PCL components are sequentially introduced into the human HT1080 parent cell line (ATCC, CCL-121) as described above. Transfected are any one of the amphotropic envelope plasmids such as pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH (described in PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") and the FIV packaging expression construct pCFIVΔORF2 (Example 5C).

C. Production of human FIV PLC: Amphotropic, orf2+

The following PCL components are sequentially introduced into the human HT1080 parent cell line (ATCC, CCL-121) as described above. Transfected are any one of the amphotropic envelope plasmids such as pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH (described in PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") and the FIV packaging expression construct pCFIVΔVIF (Example 5F).

D. Production of human FIV PLC: Amphotropic, orf2+, vif+

The following PCL components are sequentially introduced into the human HT1080 parent cell line (ATCC, CCL-121) as described above. Transfected are any one of the amphotropic envelope plasmids such as pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH (described in PCT publication number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors") and the FIV packaging expression construct pCFIV (Example 5E).

E. Production of human FIV PLC: Xenotropic

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A, except, that the xenotropic envelope pCMVX (described in PCT publication number WO 92/05266) is used instead of an amphotropic envelope.

F. Production of human FIV PLC: Xenotropic, vif+

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19B, except, that the xenotropic envelope pCMVX (described in PCT publication number WO 92/05266) is used instead of an amphotropic envelope.

; 32

G. Production of human FIV PLC: Xenotropic, orf2+

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19C, except, that the xenotropic envelope pCMVX (described in PCT publication number WO 5 92/05266) is used instead of an amphotropic envelope.

H. Production of human FIV PLC: Xenotropic, orf2+, vif+

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19D, except, that the xenotropic envelope pCMVX (described in PCT publication number WO 10 92/05266) is used instead of an amphotropic envelope.

I. Production of human FIV PLC: GaLV envelope expressing

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-D, except, that the Gibbon Ape Leukemia Virus envelope (GaLV, Marybeth Eiden) is used 15 instead of an amphotropic envelope.

J. Production of human FIV PLC: split gag/pol cassette

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-I, except, that the FIV gag/pol expression cassette is split as described in Example 17.

20

K. Production of human FIV PLC: rev-deleted gag/pol

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-I, except, that a rev-deleted FIV gag/pol expression cassette is used as described in Example 5H-L and additional HIV or FIV-based rev constructs are introduced where 25 needed.

L. Production of human FIV PLC: inducible components

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-K, except, that one or more PCL components can be under an inducible/regulatable system 30 as e.g. described in Example 21 using aptamers. Aptamers will be introduced into the

133

FIV gag/pol expression cassette.

M. Production of human FIV PLC: inducible VSV-G

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-K,
5 except, that the envelope is VSV-G which is under control under an inducible system.

N. Production of feline FIV PLC

The PCL production is carried out as described in Example 19A-M,
except, that the parent cell line is the feline CrFK cell line (ATCC, CCL-94).

10

EXAMPLE 20
PSEUDOTYPING OF FIV VECTORS

FIV-based vector particles may pseudotype with one or more
15 heterologous viral envelopes or hybrid envelopes which are combinations of various
viral envelopes sequences. Pseudotyping of FIV envelopes is analyzed by transfecting
an FIV hybrid LTR vector with a marker gene, an FIV gag/pol construct and the
envelope expression cassette under investigation into 293T cells via CaPO4
transfection. The supernatant will be harvested and the titer determined as described in
20 Example 8. The titer determination is a measure for the pseudotyping activity and is
compared with the titer of VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vectors. The VSV-G envelope
efficiently pseudotypes FIV vectors (Example 9) and will be used as the positive
control.

A. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the amphotropic MLV envelope

25 The plasmid coding for the amphotropic envelope (MLV-derived
4070A) is called pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH and is described in the PCT publication
number WO 97/42338 entitled "Crossless Retroviral Vectors". The hybrid FIV LTR
vector pVET_LC_B (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette
pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH or the VSV-G
30 envelope were transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant harvested and the

134

titer determined as described in Example 8. FIV vectors pseudotyped with the amphotropic envelope result in infectious viral particles which show an approximately one log lower transduction efficiency than VSV-G pseudotyped FIV vectors (Table 13).

Table 13

5

Pseudotyping efficiency of FIV vectors with the MLV amphotropic envelope

<u>Envelope</u>	Titer (CFU/ml)	<u>Pseudotyping efficiency (%)^a</u>
Amphotropic	1×10^5	12.5
VSV-G	8×10^5	100

10 ^a The pseudotyping efficiency of FIV vectors with VSV-G is measured in titer (number of blue foci forming units/ml) and used as the 100% value. The pseudotyping efficiency of FIV vectors pseudotyped with envelopes other than VSV-G is adjusted accordingly.

B. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the xenotropic MLV envelope

15 The plasmid coding for the xenotropic envelope (MLV-derived; NZB9-1 clone) is called pCMVxeno and is described in the PCT publication number WO 92/05266. The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCβ (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and pCMVxeno or the VSV-G envelope are transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant harvested and the titer determined as described in Example 8.

C. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the polytropic MLV envelope

20 The plasmid coding for the polytropic envelope (from clone MCF-247W) is called pCMVMCF and is described in the PCT publication number WO 92/05266. The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCβ (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and pCMVenvAmDra/LBGH or the VSV-G envelope are transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant

135

harvested and the titer determined as described in Example 8.

D. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the GaLV envelope

The Gibbon Ape Leukemia virus envelope (GaLV env) was cloned by Dr. Marybeth Eiden and is available through the NIH depository. The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCβ (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and the GaLV env or the VSV-G envelope are transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant harvested and the titer determined as described in Example 8.

E. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the HIV-1 envelope

10 The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCβ (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and the HIV-1 envelope (Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1) or the VSV-G envelope are transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant harvested and the titer determined as described in Example 8.

15 F. Pseudotyping of FIV vectors with the SNV envelope

The hybrid FIV LTR vector pVET_LCβ (Example 3N), the FIV gag/pol packaging cassette pCFIVΔORF2ΔVIF (Example 5G) and SNV env (Spleen Necrosis Virus) or the VSV-G envelope are transiently transfected into 293T cells, the supernatant harvested and the titer determined as described in Example 8.

20

EXAMPLE 21
IN VIVO STUDIES USING FIV VECTORS

25 FIV-based vector particles are introduced into different species animals via various routes into various organs for *in vivo* evaluation of FIV vectors. Parameters investigated are e.g. transduction efficiency, expression level of the gene of interest, duration of expression of the gene of interest, and ability to regulate gene expression of transgene in FIV vectors.

136

A. In vivo studies of FIV vectors coding for erythropoietin

- An intravenous injection (i.v.) of a single dose of 200 µl FIV vector preparation coding for Epo (erythropoietin) was injected into groups of 12 C57BL/6 mice. The Epo gene was driven by either an internal MLV LTR promoter (pVET_LMEpo, Example 3V) or an internal CMV promoter (pVET_LCEpo, Example 3X) in the context of an hybrid FIV LTR vector. Both transient FIV/Epo vector preparations (pVET_LMEpo and pVET_LCEpo) were VSV-G pseudotyped and concentrated as described in Example 13A and B, respectively. A total of 4×10^6 (pVET_LCEpo) and 2×10^6 (pVET_LMEpo) infectious FIV/Epo vector particles were given per dose per animal.
- Both FIV/Epo vector preparations were free of mycoplasma and bacterial contamination and did not exceed endotoxin levels >10 units/dose. The control animals (group of 12) received 200 µl of saline. Epo expression levels were measured by analysis of Epo protein in serum using the Epo detection kit (Quantikine IVD, R&D Systems Inc., Minneapolis, MN). In addition, Epo expression was analyzed as a function of the increasing hematocrit. Epo protein expression levels and hematocrits in the three groups of mice were followed for 6 weeks and results are shown in Tables 14 and 15.

Table 14

Erythropoietin protein levels in mice over 6 weeks post-injection

Injected material	Mean of Epo protein for each group of mice (mIU/ml)						
	Injection	Week 1	Week 2	Week 3	Week 4	Week 5	Week 6
pVET _L CEpo-based FIV particles	0	39.1	32.4	33.7	33.9	30.8	29.8
pVET _L MEpo-based FIV particles	0	0	0.6	2.5	5.0	n.d.	2.7
Saline	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

137
Table 15

Hematocrits in mice over 8 weeks post-injection

<u>Injected material</u>	<u>Mean hematocrit for each group of mice (% PCV)</u>								
	<u>Injection</u>	<u>Week 1</u>	<u>Week 2</u>	<u>Week 3</u>	<u>Week 4</u>	<u>Week 5</u>	<u>Week 6</u>	<u>Week 7</u>	<u>Week 8</u>
pVET _L CEpo-based FIV particles	44-47	61	66	70	69	68	65	66	65
pVET _L MEpo-based FIV particles	44-47	55	61	63	66	68	67	65	66
Saline	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47	44-47

5

EXAMPLE 21

REGULATED GENE EXPRESSION

Within one embodiment of the invention, expression of structural or therapeutic gene products at the appropriate time, location and level can be 10 accomplished utilizing one or more strategies which are designed to regulate either the expression of the specific gene, or the efficiency of translation of its RNA. Several examples are described which address regulation systems that manipulate the overall expression levels of a given gene product at either the transcriptional or translational level.

15

A. Use of aptamers: Construction of pFIVtheoAEpo

Since all vectors use host translational processes for protein expression, small molecules which bind to factors/proteins that mediate their effects at the transcriptional level can be utilized to regulate gene expression. This aspect of the 20 invention utilizes a short RNA aptamer (SEQ ID No. 61; 5'- AGU GAU ACC AGC AUC GUC UUG AUG CCC UUG GCA GCA CU -3') which is inserted into the the 5'-untranslated region of the Epo gene in the pVET_LMEpo vector (Example 3V),

138

(Westuck and Green, *Science* 282: 296, 1998). This aptamer is designed to bind specifically and with high affinity to theophylline (Jenison et al., *Science* 263: 1425, 1994), a soluble, cell permeable, non-toxic ligand, and will result in the translational control of Epo protein expression being specifically induced (regulated) following 5 ligand treatment and binding.

Briefly, two complimentary primers (theoEcoRI sense, SEQ ID No. 62; AAT TCA GTG ATA CCA GCA TCG TCT TGA TGC CCT TGG CAG CAC TG; theoAvrII antisense, SEQ ID No. 63; TCA CTA TGG TCG TAG CAG AAC TAC GGG AAC CGT CGT GAG GAT C) are annealed and the double stranded synthetic 10 DNA purified, kinased, and ligated into the EcoR I/Avr II digested pVET_LMEpo. This places the theophylline-specific aptamer within the 5'-untranslated region of the FIV-Epo vector.

	N	
15	N N	loop; N=3-12
	N N	
	NN'	stem; NN'= 2-6
	NN'	
	C	
20	C	
	U	
	AU	
	CG	
	CG	
25	A C/A	
	U A	
	A G	
	NN'	stem; NN' = 1-8
	NN'	
30	high affinity aptamer for theophylline: (SEQ ID No. 64)	

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except as by the appended claims.

/ 39
CLAIMS

1. An FIV vector, comprising a 5' FIV LTR, a primer binding site, one or more heterologous sequence(s) operably linked to a promoter element, an origin of second strand DNA synthesis and a 3' FIV LTR.
2. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein said primer binding site is a tRNA binding site.
3. The FIV vector according to claim 1, further comprising a packaging signal.
4. The FIV vector of claim 1 wherein the FIV vector contains less than 20 consecutive nucleotides occurring within a *gag/pol* or *env* sequence of a retrovirus.
5. The FIV vector of claim 2 wherein the FIV vector contains less than 15 consecutive nucleotides occurring within a *gag/pol* or *env* sequence of a retrovirus.
6. The FIV vector of claim 2 wherein the FIV vector contains less than 10 consecutive nucleotides occurring within a *gag/pol* or *env* sequence of a retrovirus.
7. The FIV vector of claim 2 wherein the FIV vector contains less than 6 consecutive nucleotides occurring within a *gag/pol* or *env* sequence of a retrovirus.
8. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein the promoter element is a tissue-specific promoter.
9. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein the promoter element is a viral promoter.

170

10. The FIV vector according to claim 9 wherein the viral promoter is a CMV, SV40, PGK or HIV-1 promoter.

11. The vector according to claim 1 wherein at least one of the 5' FIV LTR, the 3' FIV LTR or the FIV LTR promoter is comprised of at least 45% of a wild type sequence.

12. The vector according to claim 1, further comprising at least one non-FIV promoter or promoter/enhancer.

13. The vector according to claim 12 wherein said promoter or promoter/enhancer is inducible.

14. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein at least one gene of interest is a marker gene.

15. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein at least one gene of interest is selected from a gene encoding cytokines, factor VIII, factor IX, LDL receptor, prodrug activating enzymes, trans-dominant negative viral or cancer-associated proteins, angiogenesis and anti-angiogenesis factors, CFTR, β -glucuronidase, sarcoglycans, glucokinase, NGF, VEGF, FGF, PDGF, IGF, GC, BDNF, and tyrosine hydroxylase.

16. The FIV vector according to claim 1 further comprising an internal ribosome entry site.

17. The FIV vector according to claim 1 wherein the promoter is operably linked to two genes of interest which are separated by less than 120 nucleotides.

18. The FIV vector according to any one of claims 1-17 further including at least one RNA export element.

141

19. The FIV vector according to claim 18 wherein the RNA export element is selected from MPMV, HBV, RSV and lentiviral Rev-responsive-elements.

20. The FIV vector according to any one of claims 1-17 wherein the FIV vector lacks an RNA export element.

21. A packaging expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding an FIV *gag* region.

22. A packaging expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding an FIV *pol* region.

23. A packaging expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence encoding an FIV *gag/pol* region.

24. The packaging expression cassette of claim 22 wherein the *gag/pol* region includes a dUTPase gene.

25. The packaging expression cassette of claim 22 wherein the FIV *gag/pol* region is a partial sequence of a wild type FIV *gag/pol* region.

26. A packaging expression cassette according to claim any one of claims 21, 22, or 23, further comprising an element selected from the group consisting of *vif*, ORF 2 or *rev*.

27. A packaging expression cassette according to any one of claims 22-26 further containing at least one RNA export element.

28. A *rev* expression cassette, comprising a promoter operably linked to a sequence comprising at least one of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2.

,42

29. An FIV envelope expression cassette comprising a promoter operably linked to an FIV envelope gene.

30. A host cell containing an expression cassette according to anyone of claims 22-29.

31. A packaging cell, comprising one or more expression cassettes that direct the expression of FIV gag, FIV pol, and a viral envelope.

32. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein one expression cassette directs the expression of FIV gag, a second expression cassette directs the expression of FIV pol, and a third expression cassette directs the expression of a first viral envelope.

33. The packaging cell line according to claim 32, further comprising a fourth expression cassette that directs the expression of a second viral envelope.

34. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein said packaging cell line further comprises a sequence encoding one or more of *vif*, *rev* or ORF 2.

35. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein at least one expression cassette is stably integrated.

36. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein said cell line, upon introduction of a FIV vector construct, produces particles at a concentration of greater than 10^3 cfu/ml.

37. The packaging cell line according to any one of claims 31-35, wherein at least one promoter is inducible.

38. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein said envelope is

143

VSV-G.

39. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein said cell line, upon introduction of a FIV vector, produces particles that are free of replication competent virus.

40. The packaging cell line according to claim 31 wherein said cell line is of feline or human origin.

41. The packaging cell line according to any one of claims 31 to 39 wherein said packaging cell line contains at least one expression cassette with at least one RNA export element.

42. FIV vector particles that are substantially free from wild-type FIV vector particles.

43. The FIV vector particle according to claim 42 wherein said particle has a heterologous viral envelope.

44. The FIV vector particle according to claim 42 wherein said particle has an external heterologous protein.

45. A method for producing FIV vector particles, comprising introducing into a host cell an FIV vector construct, and one or more expression cassettes that direct the expression of FIV gag, FIV pol and a viral envelope.

46. The method according to claim 45, further comprising one or more expression cassettes that direct the expression of vif, rev, or, ORF2.

47. A method of administering a selected nucleic acid molecule to a host,

174

comprising administering to said host an FIV vector particle which directs the expression of said selected nucleic acid molecule.

48. The method according to claim 47, wherein said FIV vector particle is administered to the brain, spinal cord, bone marrow, eyes, nasal epithelium, lung, vasculature, skin, heart, liver, spleen, pancreas, skeletal muscle, or tumor.

49. The method according to claim 47, wherein said FIV vector particle is administered to cells *ex vivo*.

50. A method for concentrating FIV vector particles, comprising precipitating vector particles produced according to the method of claim 45.

51. A method for concentrating FIV vector particles, comprising centrifuging vector particles produced according to the method of claim 45.

1/3

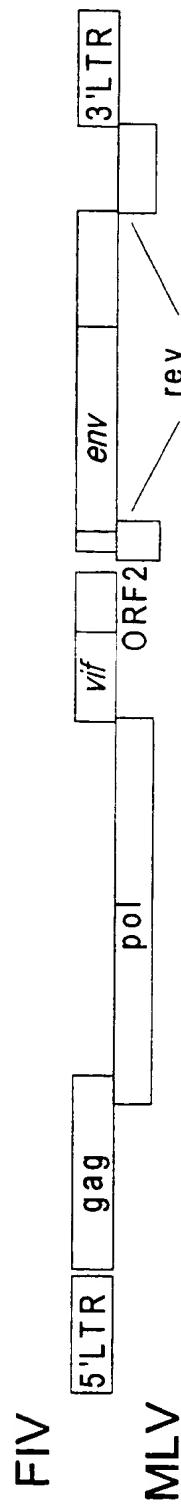


Fig. 1

FIV

GAG

POL

matrix	capsid	nucleo-	
capsid	protease	reverse transcriptase	RNase H DUTPase integrase

Fig. 2

2/3

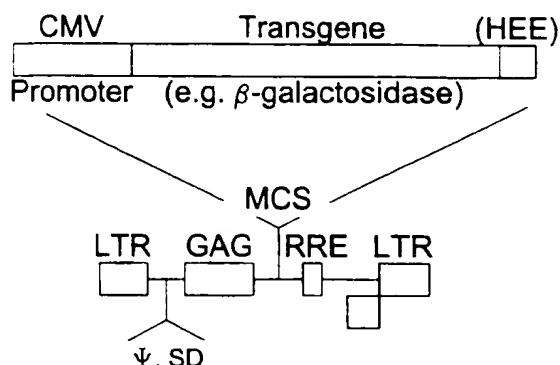


Fig. 3A

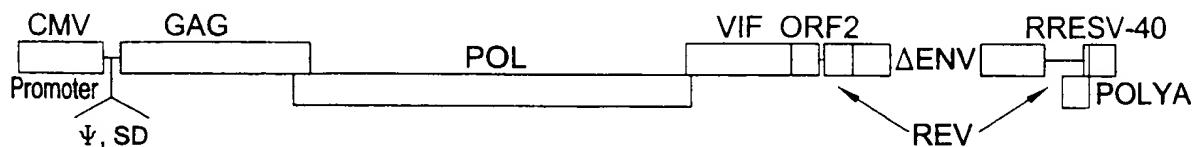


Fig. 3B

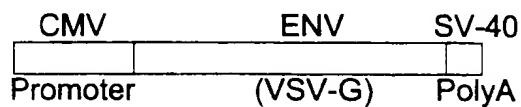


Fig. 3C

3/3

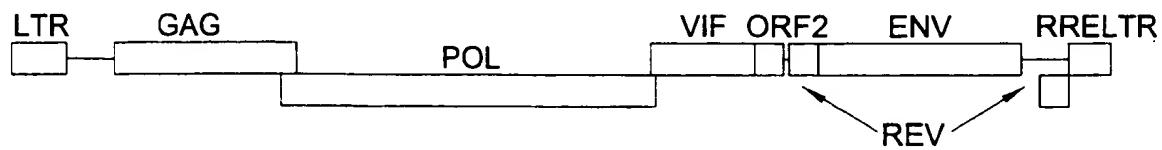


Fig. 4A

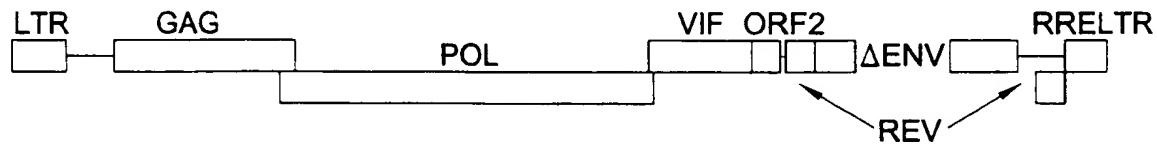


Fig. 4B

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Johnston, Julie C.
Sauter, Sybille L.
Hsu, David
Sheridan, Philip Lee
Hardy, Steven
Dubensky, Thomas
Yee, Jiing-Kuan

<120> FELINE IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS GENE THERAPY VECTORS

<130> 930049.467

<140> US
<141> 1999-01-18

<160> 63

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1
<211> 13049
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: 9.5 kb insert
from FIV Petaluma plus 5' and 3' flanking cellular
DNA cloned into pUC119

<400> 1

tggatgagt actggAACCC tgaAGAAATAA gaaAGAAATGC ttatggacta gggactgttt 60
accaacaaat gataAAAGGA aatagctgag catgactcat agttaaAGCG ctagcagctg 120
cttaaccgca aaaccacatc ctatgtaaAG cttgctaattg acgtataaagt tgTTccattg 180
taaAGAGTATA taaccagtgc tttgtgaaAC ttcgaggagt ctctttgttg aggacttttg 240
agttctccct tgaggctccc acagatacaa taaatatttG agattGAACC ctgtcgagta 300
tctgtgtaat ctttttacc tggagggtct cggaaTCGG gcccagaact tcgcagttgg 360
cccccgaaaca ggacttgatt gagagtgatt gaggaagtga agtagagca atagaaagct 420
gttaAGCAGA actcctgctg acctaaatAG ggaAGCAGTA gcagacgctg ctaacagtga 480
gtatctctag tgaAGCAGCA tcgagctcat aatcaagtca ttgtttaaAG gcccagataa 540
attacatctg gtgactcttc gcccacCCtC aagccaggAG attcGCCGAG ggacagtcaa 600
caaggtagga gagattctac agcaacatgg ggaatggaca ggggcgagat tggAAAATGG 660
ccattaAGAG atgttagtaat gttgctgtAG gagtaggggg gaagagtaaa aaatttggag 720
aaggGAATT cagatggGCC attagaatgg ctaatgtatc tacaggacga gaacctggtg 780
atataccaga gacttttagat caactaaggt tggttatttG cgattttacaa gaaAGAAAGAG 840
aaaaatttgg atctagcaaa gaaattgata tggcaattgt gacattaaaaa gtctttcgG 900
tagcaggact tttaaatatG acgggtgtcta ctgctgctG agctgaaaat atgtattctc 960
aaatgggatt agacactagg ccatctatGA aagaAGCAGG tggAAAAGAG gaaggccctc 1020
cacaggcata tcctattCAA acagtaaATG gagtaccACA atatgtAGCA cttgacccaa 1080
aaatgggtgtc catTTTATG gaaaaggcaa gagaaggact aggagggtgag gaagtcaac 1140
tatggtttac tgccttctct gcaaatttaa cacctactGA catggccaca ttaataatgg 1200

agaagagata agacgaaaat gcccagtatc cagaatcata ggagaacaag tgggaggaca 4560
attaaaaata gggctggta tctggcaat ggattgcaca cactttgtg gcaaaataat 4620
tcttggtt atacatgtgg aatcaggata tatatggca caaataatt ctcaagaaac 4680
tgctgactgt acagttaaag ctgtttaca attgttgagt gtcataatg ttactgaatt 4740
acaaacagat aatggaccaa atttaaaaaa tc当地agatg gaaggagtac tcaattacat 4800
gggtgtgaaa cataagttg gtatccagg gaaccacag tcacaagcat tagttgaaaa 4860
tgtaaatcat acattaaaag ttggattca gaaattttgc cctgaaacaa cctcccttgg 4920
taatgccta tctctcgctg tacatagtc caatttaaa agaagaggtt ggataggagg 4980
gatggccct tatgaattat tagcacaaca agaatccta agaatacaag attattttc 5040
tgcaatacca caaaattgc aagcacagt gattttat aaagatcaa aagataagaa 5100
atggaaagga ccaatgagag tagaatactg gggacaggga tcagtttat taaaggatga 5160
agagaaggaa tattttctt taccttagag acacataagg agagttccag aaccctgcgc 5220
tcttcctgaa gggatgagt gaagaagatt ggcaggtaag tagaagactc ttgcagtgc 5280
tccaaggagg agtaaatagc gctatgtatc acatatctg gtcaccccg aatgaaagag 5340
aaaagtataa aaaagactc aagaaaagac ttttgacac agaaacagga ttataaaaga 5400
gactacggaa agctgaagga ataaaatggc gcttcatac tagagattt tacataggat 5460
atgtcagaga aatggtggca ggatccacta catactaag tctaaggatg tataatata 5520
taagtaaccc actatggcat tctcgttac gtcaggcgtt gaaaaatttc aataaggaat 5580
ggcctttgtt aatatgtgg ataaaaacag gattttgtg ggtatgtt gaaaaacaaa 5640
atatttgtat aggaggagaa gtttcaccag gatggggacc agggatggta ggtatagcaa 5700
taaaagctt tagttgtggc gaaagaaga ttgaggctac tcctgtatg attataagag 5760
gagaaataga tccaaaaaaaaa tggtgcggag attttggaa ttaatgtgtt cttagaaact 5820
cacctccaaa gactttacaa agactcgta tggtgcgtg tggtgcgtc gctaagaagt 5880
ggcgaggatg ctgtaatcaa cgctttgtt ctccctacag aacgcctgt gatttagagg 5940
tcattcaatc caagccccagc tggaacctgt tatgtcggg agaactatgaa atgaaagaaa 6000
taatagtattt attcaatagg gtcactgaga aactagaaaa agaatttagt atcagaatat 6060
ttgttattagc acatcaatta gaaagggaca aagctttagt attactacaa ggattttttt 6120
gaagatatac attaagaaa ccccgagcag attttgtt atgttgggg tggtgcagat 6180
tctattattt gcagttgca tctacattat caataactac tgcttagaaa tattttattt 6240
aatttcatt tgcaacaata agaatggcag aaggatttcg agccataga caatggatag 6300
gaccagaaga agctgaagag ttatttagt ttgatatacg aacacaaatg agtgaagaag 6360
gaccactaaa tccaggagta aacccattta gggtacctgg aataacagaa aaagaaaaagc 6420
aaaactattt taacatatta caacctaagt tacaagatct aaggaacgaa attcaagagg 6480
taaaactgga agaaggaaat gcaggttaagt tttagagacg aagatttttta aggtattctg 6540
atgaacgtgtt attgtccctg gttcatgcgt tcataaggata ttgtatataat ttaggtatc 6600
gaaataagtt aggtatcttta agacatgaca ttgatataga agcacccttca gaagagtgtt 6660
ataataatag agagaagggtt acaactgaca atataaaata tggttagacga tggtgcctag 6720
gaacgggtgac ttgttatctg attttattta caggagtaat agtataatc cagacagccg 6780
gctcgtcaggat agtatggaga cttccaccat tagtagtccc agtagaagaa tcagaaataa 6840
ttttttggaa ttgttggggca ccagaagaa cccgcgtca ggactttttt gggcaatga 6900
tacatctaaa agctaagaca aatataagta tacgagaggg acctaccttgg gggatttggg 6960
ctagagaaat atggcaaca ttattcaaaa aggctactag acaatgtaga agaggcagaa 7020
tatggaaaag atggaatgag actataacag gaccatcagg atgtgtatc aacacatgtt 7080
ataatgtttc agtaatagta cctgattatc agtggattttt agatagatg gataacttgg 7140
tacaaggaa aataaaatata tcattatgtc tacaggagga aaaaatgtt gataataaaag 7200
ttacaaaaca attaagctat tgtacagacc cattacaaat cccactgtatc aattatacat 7260
ttggacctaa tcaaacatgt atgtggata cttcacaaat tcaggaccc gaaataaccaa 7320
aatgtggatg gtggaaatcaa atggcctatt ataacagttg taaaatggaa gaggccaaagg 7380
taaagttca ttgtcaaaga acacagagtc agcctggatc atgggtttaga gcaatctcg 7440
catggaaaca aagaaataga tgggagttggc gaccagattt taaaagttaa aaggtgaaaa 7500
tatctctacc atgcaatagc aaaaaacc taacccctgc aatgagaagt tcaggagatt 7560
atggagaagt aacggggact tggatagatg ttggatgtca tagaaataaa tcaaacccctc 7620
atactgaagc aaggttttaga attagatgt gatggaaatgtt agggagtgtt acctcgctc 7680
ttgatatacatg tggaaacact ccaaattttt caggtgcgaa tcctgtatg ttttccatgt 7740
attcaaaacaa aatgtacaat tggatgttac aaaacgggtt tactatgtt gtagatgacc 7800

tattgtaca ttcaatatg aaaaaagctg tagaaatgt aataattgc gaaaattgg 7860
tttgacatc tgacttgcc tcgtcatggg ggtatatgaa ttgtattgt acaaatagt 7920
gttagtagta tagtggact aaaaatggcat gtcctagcaa tcgaggcatt ttaaggaaatt 7980
ggtataaccc agtagcagga ttacgacaat ccttagaaca gtatcaagtt gtaaaacaac 8040
cagattactt actgggccc gaggaagtca tggatataa acctagaagg aaaagggcag 8100
ctattcatgt tatgttggct cttgcaacag tattatctat tgccgggtca gggacgggg 8160
ctactgctat aggatggta acacaatacc accaaggttc ggcaacccat caagaagcta 8220
tagaaaaggt gactgggcc taaaagataa acaacttaag attagttaca ttagagcattc 8280
aagtactagt aataggatta aaagtagaaag ctatggaaaa atttttatat acagcttcg 8340
ctatgcaaga attaggatgt aatcaaaatc aattcttctg caaaatccct cttgagttgt 8400
ggacaaggt taatatgact ataaatcaa caatatggaa tcatgaacat ataacttgg 8460
gggaatggta taaccaaaca aaagatttac aacaaaagtt ttatgaaata ataatggaca 8520
tagaacaaaa taatgtacaa gggagaaaag ggatacaaca attacaaaag tgggagatt 8580
gggttagatg gataggaaat attccacaat atttaaaggg actattggg ggtatcttgg 8640
gaataggatt aggagtgtt ttattgattt tatgttacc tacattgggtt gattgtataa 8700
gaaattgtat ccacaagata ctaggataca cagtaattgc aatgcctgaa gtagaaggag 8760
aagaaataca accacaaatg gaattggagga gaaatggtag gcaatgtggc atgtctgaaa 8820
aagaggagga atgatgaagt atctcgact tattttataa gggagatact gtgtctgat 8880
cttcccttg aggaaggtat gtcataatgaa tccatttcga atcaaatcaa actaataaaag 8940
tatgtattgt aaggtaaaag gaaaagacaa agaagaagaa gaaaagaagaa agccttcag 9000
aggatgtga cagagttga agatcgctt aggaagctat ttggcacgac ttctacaacg 9060
ggagacagca cagtagattc tgaagatgaa cctccaaaaa aaaaaaaaaaag ggtggactgg 9120
gtgagactt ggaaccctga agaaatagaa agaatgttta tggacttaggg actgtttacg 9180
aacaatgtat aaaaggaaat agctgagcat gactcatagt taaagcgcta gcagctgctt 9240
aaccgcaaaa ccacatccta tgtaaagctt gctaatgacg tataagttgt tccattgtaa 9300
gagttataa ccagtgcctt gtgaaacttc gaggagtctc ttgttgagg acttttgagt 9360
tctcccttga ggctcccaca gatacaataa atatttgaga ttgaaccctg tcgagttatct 9420
gtgtatctt tttacctgt gaggtctcg aatccgggccc gagaacttcg caggagagat 9480
tacagaatgg aaggaaagga ccagcacagt tcacacgact tcaagtgcctt ggaagttaa 9540
aaaaggggtg gtgtgggtga tgtaagtgt aactactatcc cttcccaat tctgttcagg 9600
gccatcatgt cagcacccac ctctgatcca gagaagtcaa gggtcagggg gactaaaaag 9660
cagccctctt ccaccggtag taacagtatg gatcctctag agtcgacctg caggcatgca 9720
agcttggcgt aatcatggc atagctgtt cctgtgtgaa attgttatcc gtcacaattt 9780
ccacacaaca tacgagccgg aagcataaaag tgtaaagcct ggggtgccta atgagtggc 9840
taactcacat taattgcgtt gcgcacttgc cccgtttcc agtccgggaaa cctgtcgtgc 9900
cagctgcatt aatgaatcg ccaacgcgcg gggagaggcg gtttgcgtat tgggcctct 9960
tccgcttcct cgctcaactga ctgcgtgcgc tcggctgttc ggctgcggcg agcggatata 10020
gctcaactaa aggccgtaat acggttatcc acagaatcag gggataacgc agggaaagaac 10080
atgtgagcaa aaggccagca aaaggccagg aaccgtaaaa aggccgcgtt gctggcgttt 10140
ttccataggc tccgcccccc tgacgagcat cacaatc gacgctcaag tcagaggtgg 10200
cgaaacccga cagactata aagataccag gcgttcccc ctggaagctc cctcgctgc 10260
tctctgttc cgaccctgcc gcttaccggc tacctgtccg ctttctccc ttcgggaagc 10320
gtggcgctt ctcatagctc acgctgttagg tatctcagtt cggtgttagg cgttcgtcc 10380
aagctggct gtgtgcacga accccccgtt cagcccgacc gtcgcgcctt atccgtaac 10440
tatcgcttt agtccaaaccc ggtaaagacac gacttacgc cactggcagg agccactgg 10500
aacaggatta gcagagcggag gtatgttaggc ggtgtacag agttcttcaa gtggggcct 10560
aactacggct acactagaag gacagtattt ggtatctgcg ctctgctgaa gccagttacc 10620
ttcggaaaaa gagttggtag ctctgatcc ggcaaaacaaa ccaccgctgg tagcgggtgg 10680
ttttttgttt gcaaggcagca gattacgcgc agaaaaaaag gatctcaaga agatccttg 10740
atctttcttca cggggctgtca cgctcagttgg aacggaaaact cacgttaagg gatgggtc 10800
atgagattat caaaaaggat cttcacctag atcctttaa attaaaaatg aagttttaaa 10860
tcaatctaaa gtatatatga gtaaaacttgg tctgacagtt accaatgcctt aatcagtgag 10920
gcacctatct cagcgatctg tctatttcgt tcatccatag ttgcctgact ccccgctgt 10980
tagataacta cgatacggga gggcttacca tctggcccca gtgctgaat gataccgcga 11040
gaccacgct caccggctcc agatttatca gcaataaaacc agccagccgg aagggccgag 11100

cgcagaagtg gtcctgcaac ttatccgc tccatccagt ctattaattg ttgccggaa 11160
gctagagtaa gtagttcgcc agttaatagt ttgcgcacag ttgttgcatt tgctacaggc 11220
atcggttgt cacgctcg tc gtttggtagt gcttcattca gctccgggtt ccaacgatca 11280
aggcgagtt catgatcccc catgttgc aaaaaagcggtt tagtcctt cggtctcccg 11340
atcggtgtca gaagtaagtt ggccgcagtg ttatcactca tggttatggc agcaactgcat 11400
aattctctt ctgtcatgcc atccgtaa tgctttctg tgactggta gtactcaacc 11460
aagtcatctt gagaatagtg tatgcggcga ccgagttgtt ctggccggc gtcaatacgg 11520
gataataccg cgccacatag cagaacttta aaagtgc tca tcattggaaa acgttctcg 11580
gggcgaaaac tctcaaggat ctaccgcgt tgagatcca gttcgatgtt acccaactcgt 11640
gcacccaact gatcttcagc atctttact ttcaccagcg ttctgggtg agcaaaaaca 11700
ggaaggc aaaatgcccga aaagggaata agggcgcacac ggaaatgtt aataactcata 11760
ctcttcctt ttcaatatta ttgaagcatt tattcagggtt attgtctcat gagcggatac 11820
atatttgaat gtatttagaa aaataaaacaa ataggggttc cgccacatt tccccgaaaa 11880
gtgccacctg acgtctaaga aaccattatt atcatgacat taacctataa aaataggcgt 11940
atcacgaggc ccttgcgtt cgcgcgtt ggtgatgacg gtgaaaacct ctgacacatg 12000
cagctcccg agacggtcac agcttgcgt taagcggatg ccgggagcag acaagccgt 12060
caggcgcgt cagcgggtgt tggcgggtgt cgggctggc ttaactatgc ggcacatcag 12120
cagattgtac tgagagtgc ccataaaatt gtaaacgtt atattttttt aaaaattcgc 12180
ttaaattttt gttaaatcag ctcatttt aaccaatagg cccaaatccgg caaaatccct 12240
tataaattcaa aagaatagcc cgagataggg ttgagtgtt ttccagttt gaacaagagt 12300
ccactattaa agaacgtgaa ctccaaacgtc aaaggcga aaaccgtcta tcagggcgt 12360
ggcccactac gtgaaccatc accccaaatca agtttttgg ggtcgaggtg ccgtaaagca 12420
ctaaatcgga accctaaagg gagcccccg ttttagagctt gacggggaaa gccggcgaac 12480
gtggcgagaa aggaagggaa gaaagcgaaa ggagcggcg ctagggcgt ggcaagtgt 12540
gcggtcacgc tgogcgtaa caccacaccc gccgcgtt atgcgcgcgt acagggcgcg 12600
tactatgtt gcttgcgt atgcgggtt gaaataccgca cagatgcgtt aggagaaaat 12660
accgcattcag gcccattcg ccattcaggc tgccaaactg ttgggaaggg cgatcggtgc 12720
gggcctcttc gctattacgc cagctggcga aaggggatg tgctgcaagg cgatataagtt 12780
gggttaacgcc agggtttcc cagtcacac gttgtaaaac gacggccagt gaattccatg 12840
gccccctacact aactaaatttcc aacagcaacc accaaccatt gagacaacca aaaaagcttc 12900
catgattttc taaaacaacc cctatctaag gacaaaagtc ttcaaaaaca gattataatt 12960
catcagtaga cttggcccc tacctggta agaagggga atcactaccc tccctagaga 13020
gcctctggag tccctgagc ataggagat 13049

```
<210> 2
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
```

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 2
cgtcggggtt tcctqcttca acagtqcttq qacggaaaccc ggaca

44

<210> 3
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 3
ccggcaatcc cgttccaaggca ctgtttgaaggc agggaaaaccccc ttgc

44

<210> 4
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 4
actactcttc aatctgatca agaggaa

27

<210> 5
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Examples 1A and 1B

<400> 5
ttcataccgc ggtggatga gtactggaac c

31

<210> 6
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Examples 1A, 2A and 5I

<400> 6
caaatacgcc ccgcagcagc agtagacacc

30

<210> 7
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Example 1A

<400> 7
gttaacgggc ccaagaaata caaccacaaa tgg

33

<210> 8

<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Examples 1A and 3S

<400> 8
atcgatggta cctgcgaagt ttcggccc

29

<210> 9
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 1B and 2B

<400> 9
caaatacgcc cgcggttggaa cttcctcacc tcc

33

<210> 10
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 2A and 2B

<400> 10
ccgcgggagc ttgcattgcct gcag

24

<210> 11
<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Example 2A

<400> 11
tttcacaaag cactggttat atagacacctcc caccg

35

<210> 12
<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 2A

<400> 12
cggtgggagg tctatataac cagtgcattt tgaaa

35

<210> 13
<211> 26
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Example 3B

<400> 13
gtcaagctta gactggacag ccaatg

26

<210> 14
<211> 26
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3B

<400> 14
ctaaagcttc caagacatca tccggg

26

<210> 15
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3D

<400> 15
gcaagcttgc ctagatgtt ggaaatagg

29

<210> 16
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3D

<400> 16
gcaagcttac cccaaatccc caggagctg 29

<210> 17
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3S

<400> 17
aatcatgggc ccggagacag cacagtagat tc 32

<210> 18
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 3S and 5H

<400> 18
aatcatgacg gtgtcaccgg tgaaaattgta tccacaagat ac 42

<210> 19
<211> 39
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 3S and 5H

<400> 19

ttagttgcgg ccgcttacaa tacatactt attagttg
39
<210> 20
<211> 40
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 3S and 5H

<400> 20
aaatatgcacgt gtttcaccgg tagaggatgtt ggaataggag
40
<210> 21
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 3S and 5H

<400> 21
ctaaatgcgg ccgcggccaa tccccaggag c
31
<210> 22
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3T

<400> 22
aatccttaggc tcgaggaagg gacacgcagg tgg
33
<210> 23
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3T

<400> 23
cgtggagcaa gacagtgggc 20

<210> 24
<211> 12
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 24
ccgctcgagc gg 12

<210> 25
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3X

<400> 25
agatctgcgg ccgcgagctt gcatgcctgc ag 32

<210> 26
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3X

<400> 26
ctcgagttacc ggatcctcta ga 22

<210> 27
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3Y

<400> 27
cgggatccgg ggttgggtt gcgccttt 29

<210> 28
<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3Y

<400> 28
cggaattctc tagatttgga aatacagctg gggag

35

<210> 29
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 3Z and 3AA

<400> 29
ctagtctaga caccatgaac atcaaagg

28

<210> 30
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3Z

<400> 30
attacagggc cctcaaggat gaacctggct gac

33

<210> 31
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 3AA

<400> 31

attattatcg attcaaggat gaacctggct gac 33
<210> 32
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5A

<400> 32
aatggtagg caatgtggc 19

<210> 33
<211> 49
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 5A and 5H

<400> 33
ccttttatca tttgttcgta agcggccgct agtccataag cattcttcc 49

<210> 34
<211> 49
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Example 5A

<400> 34
gaaagaatgc ttatggacta gcggccgctt acgaacaaat gataaaaagg 49

<210> 35
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5A

<400> 35
cactttatgc ttccggctc 19

<210> 36
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 5B and 5C

<400> 36
tgaggaagtg aagcttagac 20

<210> 37
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5B

<400> 37
gttactgtc cctcgccgag tcgactggct tgaaggccg cg 42

<210> 38
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5B

<400> 38
cgccggacctt caagccagtc gactcgccga gggacagtca ac 42

<210> 39
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5B and 5C

<400> 39
ttgaacttcc tcacacctcta g 21

<210> 40
<211> 46
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 5C and 5D

<400> 40
ccccctgtcca ttccccatcc taccttgtyg actgtccctc ggcgaa 46

<210> 41
<211> 37
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5C and 5D

<400> 41
ggacagtca caaggtagga tggggaatgg acagggg 37

<210> 42
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5E

<400> 42
atgttggcgt gtggcgtg 18

<210> 43
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 5E

<400> 43

aatataaata tttcttaagca gtagttatttg

30

<210> 44

<211> 30

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 5E

<400> 44

caataactac tgcttagaaa tatttatatt

30

<210> 45

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 5E

<400> 45

tttcttttc tgttattcca gg

22

<210> 46

<211> 28

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 5H

<400> 46

tgatcattcg gagatcgctt caggaagc

28

<210> 47

<211> 32

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5I

<400> 47
actgcaggc gaccatgggg aatggacagg gg 32

<210> 48
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer used in Example 5K

<400> 48
cttaagaccc gtggatccac tagttctaga cc 32

<210> 49
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5K

<400> 49
gcatgctcga gcggccgct 19

<210> 50
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Examples 14A, 14B and 14C

<400> 50
gccgagaact tcgcagttgg 20

<210> 51
<211> 37
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

```
<220>
<223> Primer used in example 14A

<400> 51
agctgacaaa tagcggccgc ccatctgaaa ttccctt 37

<210> 52
<211> 39
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 14B

<400> 52
agctgacaaa tagcggccgc gttgctgttag aatctctcc 39

<210> 53
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 14C

<400> 53
agctgacaaa tagcggccgc ttatctggc cttaaacaa tg 42

<210> 54
<211> 36
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in examples 15A, 15B and 15C

<400> 54
cccttgagg aaggtatgtc atatgaatcc atttcg 36

<210> 55
<211> 41
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
```

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 15A

<400> 55

cgcggaagat ctcagggttc cagtactcat cccagtcac c

41

<210> 56

<211> 61

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Examples 15A and 15B

<400> 56

cgcggaagat cttaagttgt tccattgtaa gagtatgcaa ccagtgcctt gtgaaacctc 60
g 61

<210> 57

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Examples 15A and 15B

<400> 57

gggaacaaaa gctgggtacc tgcgaagttc tcgg

34

<210> 58

<211> 50

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 15B

<400> 58

cgcggaagat cttttatcat ttgttcgtaa acagtggcta gtccataagc

50

<210> 59

<211> 83

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 15C

<400> 59
cgcggaagat ctcgcttaa ctacaagtca tgctccatat ttccctttat catttggtcg 60
taaacagtgg ctatgtccata agc 83

<210> 60
<211> 26
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 5I

<400> 60
gggggaattc tttctatttc cttgcc 26

<210> 61
<211> 38
<212> RNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Aptamer
designed to bind specifically and with high
affinity to theophylline

<400> 61
agugauacca gcaucgucuu gaugcccuug gcagcacu 38

<210> 62
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>
<223> Primer Used in Example 21A

<400> 62
aattcagtga taccaggcatc gtcttgatgc ccttggcagc actg 44

<210> 63
<211> 43
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<220>

<223> Primer Used in Example 21A

<400> 63

tcactatggt cgtacgagaa ctacgggaac cgtcgtgagg atc

43



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(S1) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/86, 15/85, 5/10, 7/01, 7/02, A61K 48/00 // C12N 9/38, 9/02, 9/24, C07K 14//435, 14/47, 14/505, 14/61		A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/36511 (43) International Publication Date: 22 July 1999 (22.07.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/01194		(74) Agents: MCMASTERS, David, D.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US) et al.	
(22) International Filing Date: 19 January 1999 (19.01.99)		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(30) Priority Data: 60/071,731 16 January 1998 (16.01.98) US 60/086,825 26 May 1998 (26.05.98) US 60/114,955 4 January 1999 (04.01.99) US 09/231,235 15 January 1999 (15.01.99) US		(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CHIRON CORPORATION [US/US]; 4560 Horton Street, Emeryville, CA 94608-2916 (US).	
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): JOHNSTON, Julie, C. [CA/US]; 507 Sharpley Lane, Wilmington, DE 19807 (US). SAUTER, Sybille, L. [DE/US]; 639 Stratford Court #17, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US). HSU, David [US/US]; 7387 Mannix Court, San Diego, CA 92109 (US). SHERIDAN, Philip, Lee [US/US]; Apartment No. 228, 10266 Wateridge Circle, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). HARDY, Stephen, F. [US/US]; 654 23rd Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US). DUBENSKY, Thomas, W. [US/US]; 513 East Frankly Street, Chapel Hill, NC 27514 (US). YEE, Jiing-Kuan [US/US]; 13951 Durango Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014 (US).		Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: FELINE IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS GENE THERAPY VECTORS			
<p style="text-align: center;"><i>A</i></p>			
<p style="text-align: center;"><i>B</i></p>			
<p style="text-align: center;"><i>C</i></p>			
(57) Abstract			
<p>Disclosed are gene therapy vectors based upon the feline immunodeficiency virus, as well as related packaging cell lines, methods for production, and methods of use.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/01194

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/86 C12N15/85 C12N5/10 C12N7/01 C12N7/02
 A61K48/00 //C12N9/38,C12N9/02,C12N9/24,C07K14/435,C07K14/47,
 C07K14/505,C07K14/61,

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
 IPC 6 C12N C07K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 681 746 A (BODNER MORDECHAI ET AL) 28 October 1997 see abstract see column 3, line 55 - column 4, line 67 see column 11, line 15 - column 12, line 37 see column 12, line 66 - column 14, line 29 see column 18, line 1 - line 59 see column 22, line 61 - column 26, line 5 see examples 1-4 see claims 1-14 ---	1-51
X	WO 97 32983 A (UNIV CALIFORNIA) 12 September 1997 see abstract see examples 1-4 see claims 1-32 ---	42
	-/-	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

1 July 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

15/07/1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Galli, I

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l	Jpnal Application No
PCT/US 99/01194	

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 97 42338 A (CHIRON CORP) 13 November 1997 see abstract see page 8, line 16 see page 21, line 18 - line 33 see claims 1-38 ---	1-51
Y	TALBOTT R.L.: "Nucleotide sequence and genomic organization of feline immunodeficiency virus." PROC. NATL. ACAD. SCI. USA, vol. 86, August 1989, pages 5743-5747, XP002107904 cited in the application see the whole document ---	1-51
A	NALDINI L ET AL: "IN VIVO GENE DELIVERY AND STABLE TRANSDUCTION OF NONDIVIDING CELLS BY A LENTIVIRAL VECTOR" SCIENCE, vol. 272, no. 5259, 12 April 1996, pages 263-267, XP000583652 see the whole document ---	1-51
A	SRINIVASAKUMAR N ET AL: "The effect of viral regulatory protein expression on gene delivery by human immunodeficiency virus type I vectors produced in stable packaging cell lines" JOURNAL OF VIROLOGY, vol. 71, no. 8, 1 August 1997, pages 5841-5848, XP002092487 see the whole document ---	1-51
A	PAULUS W ET AL: "SELF-CONTAINED, TETRACYCLINE-REGULATED RETROVIRAL VECTOR SYSTEM FOR GENE DELIVERY TO MAMMALIAN CELLS" JOURNAL OF VIROLOGY, vol. 70, no. 1, 1 January 1996, pages 62-67, XP002033324 see the whole document ---	1-51
A	MORGAN R A ET AL: "RETROVIRAL VECTORS CONTAINING PUTATIVE INTERNAL RIBOSOME ENTRY SITES: DEVELOPMENT OF A POLYCISTRONIC GENE TRANSFER SYSTEM AND APPLICATIONS TO HUMAN GENE THERAPY" NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, vol. 20, no. 6, 1 January 1992, pages 1293-1299, XP002037514 see the whole document ---	1-51
	-/-	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/01194

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation or document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 97 08330 A (CANCER RES CAMPAIGN TECH ;COLLINS MARY KATHARINE LEVINGE (GB); WEI) 6 March 1997 see abstract see figure 5 ---	1-51
A	WO 95 25547 A (UNIV WASHINGTON) 28 September 1995 see abstract see page 8, line 13 - page 9, line 27 ---	1-51
A	WO 94 24298 A (PASTEUR INSTITUT ;MOULLIER PHILIPPE (FR); DANOS OLIVIER (FR); HEAR) 27 October 1994 see abstract see examples 5,6 ---	1-51
E	WO 99 04026 A (CHIRON CORP) 28 January 1999 see abstract see examples 1-4 see claims 1-29 ---	1-51
E	WO 99 15641 A (UNIV CALIFORNIA) 1 April 1999 see abstract see examples 1,2 see claims 1-37 ---	1-51
P,X	POESCHLA E.M. ET AL.: "Efficient transduction of non-dividing human cells by feline immunodeficiency virus lentiviral vectors" NATURE MEDICINE, vol. 4, no. 3, March 1998, pages 354-357, XP002107905 see the whole document ---	1-51
P,X	POESCHLA E.M. & LOONEY D.J.: "CXCR4 is required by a non-primate lentivirus: heterologous expression of feline immunodeficiency virus in human, rodent and feline cells." J. VIROL., vol. 72, no. 8, - August 1998 pages 6858-6866, XP002107906 see the whole document -----	1-51

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 99/01194

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claim 47-49 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/01194

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 5681746	A 28-10-1997	AU 4602596	A 24-07-1996	
		EP 0795021	A 17-09-1997	
		JP 11503602	T 30-03-1999	
		WO 9621035	A 11-07-1996	
WO 9732983	A 12-09-1997	AU 2328397	A 22-09-1997	
		CA 2247091	A 12-09-1997	
		EP 0885302	A 23-12-1998	
WO 9742338	A 13-11-1997	AU 2998597	A 26-11-1997	
WO 9708330	A 06-03-1997	AU 6827896	A 19-03-1997	
		EP 0846182	A 10-06-1998	
WO 9525547	A 28-09-1995	AU 2195095	A 09-10-1995	
WO 9424298	A 27-10-1994	FR 2704236	A 28-10-1994	
		FR 2708202	A 03-02-1995	
		AU 704371	B 22-04-1999	
		AU 5967598	A 04-06-1998	
		AU 688321	B 12-03-1998	
		AU 6681294	A 08-11-1994	
		EP 0702723	A 27-03-1996	
		JP 8508880	T 24-09-1996	
		US 5906817	A 25-05-1999	
WO 9904026	A 28-01-1999	AU 8576298	A 10-02-1999	
WO 9915641	A 01-04-1999	NONE		

